

---

# **developer.skatelescope.org**

## **Documentation**

*Release 1.12.0*

**Marco Bartolini**

**Feb 01, 2024**



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	SKA Telescope Model . . . . .	3
1.2	Change Log . . . . .	4
1.3	Getting Started . . . . .	8
1.4	Usage Guide . . . . .	12
1.5	Command Line Usage . . . . .	15
1.6	Schema Development . . . . .	17
1.7	Semantic Validation . . . . .	19
1.8	API reference . . . . .	24
1.9	Internals . . . . .	27
1.10	Central Signal Processor schemas . . . . .	40
1.11	Low CBF schemas . . . . .	217
1.12	Low MCCA schemas . . . . .	222
1.13	Mid CBF schemas . . . . .	233
1.14	Science Data Processor schemas . . . . .	236
1.15	Telescope Manager Control schemas . . . . .	292
1.16	Telescope Layout schemas . . . . .	378
	<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>391</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>393</b>



Library for retrieving and working with SKA Telescope Model information. What we are concerned with is enabling different SKA sub-systems to agree about information - such as shared assumptions about:

- the physical location of telescope receptors (i.e. dishes or stations), or
- configuration of the correlator and its connections to links, or
- internal configuration templates for sub-systems

This sort of information evolves relatively slowly and is in many cases too voluminous to be exchanged between systems in real time. On the other hand, especially for information characterising knowledge about the telescope, we will need to evolve it independently of the software development lifecycle.

For this purpose, this library provides:

- Means to access versioned telescope model data
- Schemas to check whether telescope model data is valid
- Ways for interpret and transform telescope model information



## INSTALLATION

Install using pip from the SKAO central artefact repository:

```
pip install --extra-index-url https://artefact.skao.int/repository/pypi-internal/simple_
↳ska-telmodel
```

### 1.1 SKA Telescope Model

Library for retrieving and working with SKA Telescope Model information. What we are concerned with is enabling different SKA sub-systems to agree about information - such as shared assumptions about:

- the physical location of telescope receptors (i.e. dishes or stations), or
- configuration of the correlator and its connections to links, or
- internal configuration templates for sub-systems

This sort of information evolves relatively slowly and is in many cases too voluminous to be exchanged between systems in real time. On the other hand, especially for information characterising knowledge about the telescope, we will need to evolve it independently of the software development lifecycle.

For this purpose, this library provides:

- Means to access versioned telescope model data
- Schemas to check whether telescope model data is valid
- Ways for interpret and transform telescope model information

#### 1.1.1 Installation

Install using pip from the SKAO central artefact repository:

```
pip install --extra-index-url https://artefact.skao.int/repository/pypi-internal/simple_
↳ska-telmodel
```

## 1.2 Change Log

All notable changes to this project will be documented in this file. This project adheres to [Semantic Versioning](#).

### 1.2.1 1.12.0

- Extended support of semantic validation for Scheduling Block Definition.
- Updated existing semantic validation test-cases.
- Updated documentation for CSP LOW assignresources command.

### 1.2.2 1.11.2

- Updated datatype of epoch in delayModel to float

### 1.2.3 1.11.1

- Updated PST Flow Through configuration

### 1.2.4 1.11.0

- Added new schema section for TMC LOW commands
- Added initial Semantic Validation for LOW observing setup

### 1.2.5 1.10.0

- Added new schema section for midcbf InitSysParams command
- Added schema and test cases for midcbf InitSysParams command

### 1.2.6 1.9.2

- Added new field z\_pos to antenna\_geojson structure
- Added documentation for station and antenna geojson

### 1.2.7 1.9.1

- Mid cbf scan\_id changed from string to integer (SKB-254)
- Added tutorials to restructured documentation
- Support shortened “car:” URI scheme (defaults to “gitlab.com/ska-telescope/” prefix and “#tmdata” segment)



### 1.2.8 1.9.0

- Adds support for partial configuration with Target-offset parameters to enable 5-point calibration scans. (BTN-2052)
- Adds a new module for semantic validation of Low telescope configuration. (NAK-673)

### 1.2.9 1.8.2

- Bugfix: ‘simpleeval’ and ‘astropy’ are required in production, not only as development dependencies.

### 1.2.10 1.8.1

- Update receptor validation and example values to match ADR-32
- Added optional eb\_id to CSP common schema

### 1.2.11 1.8.0

- Fixed semantic validation issue on receptor\_id and fsp\_id for AA0.5 schema.
- Add new “car://” backend type that behaves like “nexus://”, but enforces that data comes from artefact repository
- Fix handling of the CAR\_RAW\_REPOSITORY\_URL to fix behaviour in CI pipelines
- Added station\_id to version 1.1 of the receptor schema
- Renamed station\_name to station\_label in version 1.1 of the receptor schema
- Added the various changes required to the update scripts
- Add documentation for Mid.CBF command schema

### 1.2.12 1.7.0

- Added new semantic validation support for AA0.5 schema

### 1.2.13 1.6.0

- Add schemas for Low CBF configuration commands
- Add receptor\_id to version 2.1 of TMC release resource schema

### 1.2.14 1.5.0

- Add version 2.1 of SKA-MID assign,configure,release,scan schema to support standardised keys.

### 1.2.15 1.4.1

- PST schema updates following review

### 1.2.16 1.4.0

- Added telescope model data interface to query sources of truth on matters of static telescope information
- Added layout schemas in support to provide data for delay modelling. Including schemas for geocentric, geodetic and local positions, and fixed delays.
- Added delay model schema to CSP
- Refactored CSP version code for config to use common version check function

### 1.2.17 1.3.3

- SDP schema refactoring
- Implement SDP scan metadata required for multi-scan support (version 0.4, including new ReleaseResources schema)
- Add receive address propagation support for PSS & PST
- Introduced CSP schemas and examples: assignresources, scan, endscan, and releaseresources

### 1.2.18 1.3.2

- Using standard SKAO CI stages now
- Substantial internal code refactoring - build schemas incrementally
- Add PST (Pulsar Timing) configuration schemas to CSP
- Add PSS (Pulsar Search) configuration schemas to CSP

### 1.2.19 1.3.1

- Update values in example file for CSP Configure schema
- Enhance CSP Schema version check logic

### 1.2.20 1.3.0

- Add version 2.0 of CSP Configure schema to support standardised keys (ADR-35)
- Add version 2.0 of TMC schemas for SKA-Low to support standardised keys (ADR-35)

### 1.2.21 1.2.0

- Add version 0.3 of SDP schemas to support standardised keys (ADR-35)

### 1.2.22 1.1.0

- Introduce TMC configuration to the TMC SubArrayNode.Configure schema

### 1.2.23 1.0.0

- Introduced schema for TMC CentralNode and TMC SubArrayNode, currently just for SKA LOW.
- Introduced schema for MCCSController and MCCSSubarray

### 1.2.24 0.3.0

- Generate schema description into Sphinx documentation instead of using footprint
- Replaces specialised validation routines by a general one that selects the schema by the URI.

### 1.2.25 0.2.0

- Implementation of changes in CSP configuration string according ADR-18
- Especially add stubs for PSS and PST configuration
- Rework version handling to use URIs as suggested by ADR-22

### 1.2.26 0.1.4

- Accept raw dictionaries instead of strings

### 1.2.27 0.1.3

- Added SDP schema verifications

### 1.2.28 0.1.2

- Added CSP schema verification

### 1.2.29 0.1.1

- Renamed *outputChannelOffset* to *fspChannelOffset*

### 1.2.30 0.1.0

- Initial release
- Added CSP interface generation

## 1.3 Getting Started

### 1.3.1 Installation

Install using pip from the SKAO central artefact repository:

```
$ pip install --extra-index-url https://artefact.skao.int/repository/pypi-internal/
↪simple ska-telmodel
```

### 1.3.2 Simple usage

#### List data

You can now use the command line utility to list default telescope model data:

```
$ ska-telmodel ls
instrument/mccs-configuration/station_export_w2.json
instrument/mccs-configuration/antenna_export_w2.json
instrument/ska1_low/layout/low-layout.json
instrument/ska1_low/layout/data.json
instrument/ska1_low/layout/README.md
[...]
```

You can achieve the same thing from Python as follows:

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
for key in TMDData(): print(key)
```

#### Retrieve data

You can easily retrieve data from the command line as well:

```
$ ska-telmodel cat instrument/ska1_low/layout/README.md

SKA Low layout
-----
[...]
```

Again, the same can be achieved from Python:

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
print(TMDData()['instrument/ska1_low/layout/README.md'].get().decode())
```

For JSON or YAML data, you can especially retrieve it parsed:

```
print(TMDData()['software/tango/ska_wide/Guidelines.yaml'].get_dict())
# -> [{'class': None, [...]
```

### 1.3.3 Data sources

#### Local directory

ska-telmodel has a number of default data sources built-in, which we have been querying above. However, you can override this. For instance, you can use a local directory as a source:

```
$ mkdir tmdata_demo
$ echo Test! > tmdata_demo/test.txt
$ ska-telmodel ls --sources=file://tmdata_demo
test.txt
$ ska-telmodel cat --sources=file://tmdata_demo test.txt
Test!
```

This works similarly from Python:

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
tmdata = TMDData(['file://tmdata_demo'])
print(tmdata['test.txt'].get().decode())
# -> Test!
```

A useful pattern is to use this to create a local copy of telescope model data (see [ska\\_telmodel.cli.cmd\\_cp\(\)](#)).

#### Gitlab & CAR sources

You can also use any Gitlab directory as a source:

```
$ ska-telmodel ls --sources=gitlab://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel?master#tmdata/
↳ software
UserWarning: gitlab://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel?master#tmdata/software not_
↳ cached in SKA CAR - make sure to add tmdata CI!
warnings.warn(warning)

tango/dsh/DishManager.yaml
tango/ska_wide/Guidelines.yaml
tango/ska_wide/SKABaseDevice.yaml
tango/ska_wide/SKAMaster.yaml
```

This is useful for development, but as the warning indicates should **not** be used seriously, as Gitlab will eventually start blocking these kinds of requests. A better approach is to use the SKAO central artefact repository (CAR) as the source:

```
$ ska-telmodel ls --sources=car:ska-telmodel?master
instrument/ska1_mid/validation/mid-validation-constants.json
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
software/tango/ska_wide/Guidelines.yaml
software/tango/ska_wide/SKAMaster.yaml
software/tango/ska_wide/SKABaseDevice.yaml
software/tango/dsh/DishManager.yaml
```

Using the car: URI we are now referring to an archive artefact, typically mirroring the contents of a repository (see [Adding a New Gitlab Data Source](#)).

## Dynamic sources

The source URIs given above point to dynamic branches (master), which means that the results of queries against telescope model data might change. For instance we can go:

```
$ echo Test! > tmdata_demo/test.txt
$ git switch -c my_test_branch
$ git add tmdata_demo/test.txt; git commit -m "Telescope model data test"; git push my_
↪test_branch origin
$ export SKA_TELMODEL_SOURCES=gitlab://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel?my_test_
↪branch#tmdata_demo
$ ska-telmodel ls
test.txt
$ ska-telmodel cat test.txt
Test!
$ echo Test2! > tmdata_demo/test.txt
$ git add tmdata_demo/test.txt; git commit -m "Telescope model data test 2"; git push my_
↪test_branch origin
$ ska-telmodel cat test.txt
Test!
$ ska-telmodel cat --update test.txt
Test2!
```

Note that the result of our query changed - albeit only after we passed `--update`, which forced a refresh of the cache. A CAR data source would have the same behaviour if a new package was uploaded by a CI pipeline.

In Python we would achieve the equivalent as follows:

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
sources = ['gitlab://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel?my_test_branch#tmdata_demo']
tmdata = TMDData(sources, update=True)
print(['test.txt'].get().decode())
```

## Pinning dynamic sources

This dynamic behaviour might be useful in development, but when running code in testing or production, we would like more reproducibility. This is why it is a good idea to “pin” dynamic sources to a specific version. One approach is to refer to a fixed “tag”:

```
$ ska-telmodel --sources=car:ska-telmodel?1.5.0 ls
software/tango/ska_wide/Guidelines.yaml
software/tango/ska_wide/SKAMaster.yaml
software/tango/ska_wide/SKABaseDevice.yaml
software/tango/dsh/DishManager.yaml
```

Now we are effectively referring to a “telescope model data release”, which is permanently stored in the CAR and will always give the same result. Note that every repository publishing telescope model data might have its own independent version history, and there’s especially no connection to the version of the telescope model data library.

Another approach is to “pin” sources, which resolves them to hashes:

```
$ export `ska-telmodel -U pin`
Using car:ska-telmodel-data?~9d576afb2f8980bab1fea5d82fa80ddfa91fba21
Using car:ska-telmodel?~719f0146df1de15dfaaa1780847de656ce35c29a
Using car:mccs/ska-low-mccs?~6d98ac66b188d9943b2af19e3e5f2f317da384e8
$ echo $SKA_TELMODEL_SOURCES
car:ska-telmodel-data?~9d576afb2f8980bab1fea5d82fa80ddfa91fba21,car:ska-telmodel?~
↪719f0146df1de15dfaaa1780847de656ce35c29a,car:mccs/ska-low-mccs?~
↪6d98ac66b188d9943b2af19e3e5f2f317da384e8
```

In Python we would achieve the same as follows:

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
sources = TMDData(update=True).get_sources(pinned=True)
print(sources)
# -> ['car:ska-telmodel-data?~9d576afb2f8980bab1fea5d82fa80ddfa91fba21', 'car:ska-telmodel?
↪~719f0146df1de15dfaaa1780847de656ce35c29a', 'car:mccs/ska-low-mccs?~
↪6d98ac66b188d9943b2af19e3e5f2f317da384e8']
```

At this point we would be able to pass sources to a different component (e.g. a configured sub-system):

```
# Set telescope model data to use, issue call to other component
config['sources'] = tmdata.get_sources(pinned=True)
config['layout_key'] = 'instrument/ska1_low/layout/data.json'
otherComponent.Command(json.dumps(config))
```

Now another component (e.g. Tango device) could get the data pointed at as follows:

```
def Command(self, config_str):
    config = json.loads(config_str)
    tmdata = TMDData(config['sources'])
    layout = tmdata[config['layout_key']]
```

At this point we could be sure that the second piece of code has exactly the same view of telescope model data - regardless of any updates to telescope model data that might have happened in the meantime.

## Permanently adding or changing files

In *Dynamic sources* we used a Gitlab source to quickly add a file, but this is not how you would add files to telescope model data permanently. As explained in the last section, to add data long-term we want to make them part of telescope model data “releases” persisted in the central artefact repository (such as `car:ska-telmodel?1.5.0`).

The idea is that **any** SKAO repository can release such telescope model data packages, similar to how any repository can publish (say) Python packages. For instance, the following repositories currently publish telescope model data:

- <https://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel> - telescope model data directly associated with the telescope model library (data for semantic validation)
- <https://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel-data> - shared information about the telescope, such as receptor positions
- <https://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/mccs/ska-low-mccs> - MCCS configuration information

You can view the information coming from these repositories as usual:

```
$ ska-telmodel --sources=car:mccs/ska-low-mccs?master ls
instrument/mccs-configuration/station_export_w2.json
instrument/mccs-configuration/antenna_export_w2.json
```

To add your own information, you need to:

1. Identify the repository to add the information to. If your telescope model data does not fit into an existing repository that publishes telescope model data, check [Adding a New Gitlab Data Source](#) for how to set up a new repository to publish telescope model data.
2. Add the data to the `tmdata` folder in the repository, e.g. using a merge request. Make sure you choose a good path within it, because it will be global, see [Data](#). Once merged, you should be able to see your file using `ska-telmodel --sources=car:ska-your-repo?main` (assuming your main branch is called `main`, otherwise `master`)
3. Optional: Release your repository (i.e. create a tag) to create a versioned telescope model data package, which can then be accessed using `ska-telmodel --sources=car:ska-your-repo?a.b.c` where `a.b.c` is the release version.

## Further information

For more in-depth guides, check [Usage Guide](#). There is also an SKAO Slack channel for helping users and developers of the SKA telescope model - `#help-telmodel`.

## 1.4 Usage Guide

### 1.4.1 Data

Telescope model data is stored as *objects* identified as *keys*. Each key takes the following form:

```
[domain]/([sub-domain]/)*[name].[type]
```

Where

- `[domain]/` specifies the coarse top-level telescope model data domain.
- `[sub-domain]/` provides further hierarchical data sub-categories
- `[name]` associates a name with the telescope model data.
- `[type]` identifies the file type, which is used to identify the kind of file contents. The library currently supports `json` and `yaml`.

Names should be chosen for being self-describing and stable long-term. Top-level domains:

```
environment/... # Environment telescopes are deployed in
instrument/...  # Telescopes and their equipment
software/...    # Software deployed to the telescopes
```

To retrieve a particular piece of data from the telescope model, simply construct an `ska_telmodel.data.TMData` object and use the `[]` operator to access:



```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
tmdata = TMDData()
print(tmdata['instrument/ska1_low/layout/low-layout.json'].get_dict())
```

This works because the telescope model comes with a number of default sources that will be checked for matching telescope model data. `ska_telmodel.data.TMObject.get_dict()` automatically parses and converts JSON and YAML documents, but you can also get the raw data using `ska_telmodel.data.TMObject.get()`, or open or copy the contents as a file using `ska_telmodel.data.TMObject.open()` or `ska_telmodel.data.TMObject.copy()` respectively.

To get an idea what is contained in a particular part of the telescope model data tree, simply iterate over it (equivalent to `ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_ls()`):

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
tmdata = TMDData()
for key in tmdata['instrument']:
    print(key)
```

Logically, the `[]` operator constructs a sub-set of all telescope model data. If the key is a valid object name (i.e. has an extension, so contains a `'.'`) this subset is assumed to contain only a single object, and the `[]` operator will return a `ska_telmodel.data.TMObject` instance.

## 1.4.2 Data Sources

Telescope model data can be retrieved from a list of sources, which can be specified to the `ska_telmodel.data.TMDData` constructor, using the `SKA_TELMODEL_SOURCES` environment variable or left to in-built `ska_telmodel.data.sources.DEFAULT_SOURCES`. Each source is represented as an URI that specifies the source of truth for some portion of telescope model data.

The following telescope model data backends are currently supported:

- `mem:///[key1]=[value1]&[key2]=[value2]` (see `ska_telmodel.data.backend.MemoryBackend`)
- `file://[absolute path]` (see `ska_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend`)
- `gitlab://[gitlab server]/[project name]?[branch]#[directory]` (see `ska_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend`)
- `car://[gitlab server]/[project name]?[branch]#[directory]` (see `ska_telmodel.data.backend.CARBackend`)

The simplest example would be to utilise `ska_telmodel.data.backend.MemoryBackend` to set a key directly:

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
tmdata = TMDData(['mem:///test.txt=test_data'])
print(tmdata['test.txt']) # -> b"test_data\n"
```

This can also be configured using environment variables:

```
import os
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
os.environ['SKA_TELMODEL_SOURCES'] = 'mem:///test.txt=test_data'
tmdata = TMDData()
print(tmdata['test.txt']) # -> b"test_data\n"
```

You would typically do this from outside your program, see the documentation for `ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_pin()` and `ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_cp()` for examples.

A more complex example would be to retrieve data from Gitlab using `ska_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend`:

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
gl_uri = 'car://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel?master#tmdata'
tmdata = TMDData([gl_uri])
print(tmdata['software/tango/dsh/DishManager.yaml'])
```

This will retrieve data directly from the telescope model library repository.

Note that external telescope model data sources using `ska_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend` or `ska_telmodel.data.backend.CARBackend` will cache data locally in order to prevent repeated requests to servers. This means that if we reference a Gitlab branch (like master in the example), the telescope model data in the cache might go out of sync with the server.

This is intentional, as it means that we provide a consistent view of telescope model data as long as possible. It is generally best to use “pinned” sources (see `ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_pin()`), but in day-to-day usage, you can simply use the `-U` flag as documented in *Command Line Usage* or (less preferably) the update option to `ska_telmodel.data.TMDData` to occasionally refresh the cache as needed. The library will occasionally check for and warn about stale caches.

### 1.4.3 Adding a New Gitlab Data Source

If you want others to be able to view data in your GitLab repository using `ska_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend` or `ska_telmodel.data.backend.CARBackend`, first you will need to place the data you wish to export in a top level dictionary in your repo named `tmdata`. For example:

```
/tmdata/instrument/mccs_configuration/config_file_low.json
/tmdata/instrument/mccs_configuration/config_file_mid.json
```

Important to note:

- Try to use a directory structure that is compatible with domains (see above) and is reasonably likely to remain stable.
- Currently only .json and .yaml files are accepted, and you should have schemas associated with them.

Next add telescope model data support to your top-level Makefile as documented in <https://developer.skao.int/projects/ska-cicd-makefile/en/latest/README.html> :

```
include .make/tmdata.mk
```

At this point you should be able to verify that `make tmdata-package` will result in both a `tmtree.json` and a `tmdata.tar.gz` file getting created in `build/tmdata`. Next add the packaging and publishing stage to your Gitlab pipeline by adding the following lines to the `.gitlab-ci.yml` file as documented in <https://developer.skao.int/projects/templates-repository/en/latest/README.html> :

```
- project: 'ska-telescope/templates-repository'
  file: 'gitlab-ci/includes/tmdata.gitlab-ci.yml'
```

Now once you merge these changes into the main branch, others will be able to access this data by specifying your repository as the source:

```
$ ska_telmodel --sources=car:mccs/ska-low-mccs?main ls
instrument/mccs_configuration/config_file_low.json
instrument/mccs_configuration/config_file_mid.json
```

Branches other than `main` will also work, just adjust the URL accordingly. However by default the GitLab pipeline will only upload the `TMDData` package to the artefact repository on the `main` branch as well as tags.

If you want the data to be accessible without passing command line parameters, make a merge request to the `ska-telmodel` repository ( <https://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel> ) that adds your repository address the `src/ska_telmodel/data/source.py` file. This makes your telescope model data available “globally”:

```
$ ska_telmodel ls
[...]
instrument/mccs_configuration/config_file_low.json
instrument/mccs_configuration/config_file_mid.json
```

## 1.4.4 Schemas

Schemas check JSON-like objects for conformance, e.g. nested dictionaries containing primitives and lists. They especially have a JSON schema representation - though `ska_telmodel.schema.validate()` will generally implement more thorough checks.

All schemas are identified by an URI of the form:

```
https://schema.skao.int/ska-[subsystem]-[interface]/[major].[minor]
```

The entire URI should be lower-case alphanumerical. The `[subsystem]` identifies the leading party for maintaining the schema, and `[interface]` the concrete interface implemented. Depending on context, this might either be data produced or consumed by the sub-system in question.

Versioning should follow semantic versions: Changes in minor version indicate backwards-compatible changes such as adding new fields or otherwise introducing additional accepted schemas. Changes that break backwards compatibility should change the major version.

You can use the URIs with `ska_telmodel.schema.validate()` to validate data:

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData
from ska_telmodel.schema import validate

uri = "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location/0.0"
layout_dict = TMDData()['instrument/ska1_low/layout/low-layout.json'].get_dict()
validate(uri, layout_dict)
```

Furthermore you can use `ska_telmodel.schema.example_by_uri()` to retrieve examples of certain schemas (which are replicated in the schema section of this documentation).

## 1.5 Command Line Usage

The library provides the `ska-telmodel` command line utility that can be used to perform basic data retrieval and validation tasks. Usage examples:

```
ska-telmodel [-vULS<uris>] cat [<key>]
ska-telmodel [-vULS<uris>] cp [-R] <key> [<path>]
ska-telmodel [-vULS<uris>] ls [<prefix>]
ska-telmodel [-vULS<uris>] pin
ska-telmodel [-vULS<uris>] validate [-tR] <key/path>
ska-telmodel help [<command>]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Options:

-L, --local	Equivalent to "--sources=file://."
-R, --recursive	Copy / validate keys <b>or</b> files recursively
-S <uris>, --sources <uris>	Set telescope model data sources of truth (','-separated <b>list</b> of URIs)
-t, --strict	Strict validation mode
-U, --update	Update source <b>list</b>
-v, --verbose	Verbose mode

See [Data Sources](#) for explanations about telescope model data sources.

`ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_cat(args, data)`

Retrieves and prints the telescope model data identified by the given key to stdout.

Usage:

```
ska-telmodel [-vUs<uris>] cat [<key>]
```

Use `ska-telmodel ls` to obtain a list of valid keys.

How exactly the object is retrieved depends on the backend and the state of the cache. For a GitLab backend, the typical behaviour is to download a tarball either from the SKAO central artefact repository, or from GitLab directly. The latter should be avoided and will generate a warning.

`ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_cp(args, srcs)`

Retrieves specified telescope model data, and copies it to the given path.

Usage:

```
ska-telmodel [-vUs<uris>] cp [-R] <key> [<path>]
```

If `-R` is given, the key can be a key directory, in which all keys that start with `<path>/` will be copied. Note that you can especially give the empty string (`""`) as `<key>`, in which case all available telescope model data will be copied.

This is especially useful for serving telescope model data either partially or completely from storage. For instance:

```
$ ska-telmodel cp -UR "" tmdata
$ export SKA_TELMODEL_SOURCES=file://$(pwd)/tmdata
```

Would completely mirror the telescope model to the given location.

`ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_ls(args, data)`

List telescope model keys with a particular prefix

Usage:

```
ska-telmodel [-vUs<uris>] ls [<prefix>]
```

`ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_pin(args, data)`

Generates a “pinned” telescope model data source list, where all URIs replaced such that they will uniquely identify the contents of the telescope model data repository.

Usage:

```
ska-telmodel [-vUs<uris>] pin
```

After pinning, the source list precisely identifies the contents of the all telescope model data. For instance, this will replace GitLab URIs like `gitlab://gitlab.com/grp/proj#path` with `gitlab://gitlab.com/grp/proj?[commit]#path`, therefore baking in the exact commit referenced. You can set pinned sources in the environment as follows:

```
$ export $(ska-telmodel pin -U)
$ export $(ska-telmodel pin -US [custom sources])
```

This will especially prevent the `ska-telmodel` tool from infrequently (once a day) re-checking whether cached telescope model data contents is still current. The `-U` flag forces the cache refresh, which is generally a good idea before pinning.

`ska_telmodel.cli.cmd_validate(args, srcs)`

Validates given keys (or files) against applicable schemas from the telescope model library

Usage:

```
ska-telmodel [-vUs<uris>] validate [-tlR] [<key/path>]*
```

If `-R` is given, the key can be a key directory, in which all keys that start with `<path>/` will be copied. Note that you can especially give the empty string (`""`) as `<key>`, in which case all available telescope model data will be copied.

This is especially useful for serving telescope model data either partially or completely from storage. For instance:

```
$ ska-telmodel cp -R "" tmdata
$ export SKA_TELMODEL_SOURCES=file://$(pwd)/tmdata
```

Would completely mirror the telescope model to the given location.

## 1.6 Schema Development

The Telescope Model is developed jointly by all teams working on the SKA telescope. To make this work, all changes will have to be tested thoroughly and pass a code review via merge request.

Testing should ensure that all code paths are checked, i.e. we want to reach 100% coverage. We also aim to minimise regressions of any kind. This means that most code and data should be versioned *within* the Telescope Model, with old behaviour staying supported until a sufficient depreciation period has passed.

### 1.6.1 Adding a new schema (version)

To add a new interface, you will have to adjust a number of places in the library. For a new SKA interface `<interface>` with `<elem>` as the leading sub-system, do the following steps:

1. Add this:

```
<ELEM>_<INTERFACE>_PREFIX = "https://schema.skao.int/ska-<elem>-<interface>/"
```

to `src/ska_telmodel/<elem>/version.py`. This is the interface namespace URI.

2. Add a `get_<elem>_<interface>_schema(version: str, strict: bool)` function to `src/ska_telmodel/<elem>/schema.py`, returning an appropriate Schema object. Consult

<https://pypi.org/project/schema/> for how to write such schemas. Please add documentation as far as possible, this will be put both into the JSON schema as well as the documentation.

3. Adjust `schema_by_uri` in `src/ska_telmodel/schema.py` to call `get_<elem>_<interface>_schema` for schemas starting with `<ELEM>_<INTERFACE>_PREFIX` so that your schema can be found.
4. Add a documentation file `docs/src/ska_<elem>_<interface>.rst` with a line along the lines of

```
.. ska-schema:: https://schema.skao.int/ska-<elem>-<interface>/<ver>
```

to ensure documentation is generated

If you just want to add new schema version, skip steps (1) and (3) and extend existing definitions in the remaining steps.

## 1.6.2 Adding a new example

It is a good idea to always provide an up-to-date example for every schema version. Assuming the schema is defined, the steps are fairly similar:

1. Add a `get_<elem>_<interface>_example(version :str)` function to `src/ska_telmodel/<elem>/examples.py`, returning a dict. If you have multiple examples, you can add a `str` parameter to select the appropriate one.
2. Adjust `example_by_uri` in `src/ska_telmodel/schema.py` to call `get_<elem>_<interface>_example` for schemas starting with `<ELEM>_<INTERFACE>_PREFIX` so that your example can be found.
3. Add your example to `docs/src/ska_<elem>_<interface>.rst` by adding a line like

```
.. ska-schema-example:: https://schema.skao.int/ska-<elem>-<interface>/<ver>
```

inside the `.. ska-schema` block of the appropriate version

## 1.6.3 Last steps

1. Import the newly added `<ELEM>_<INTERFACE>_PREFIX` from `version`, `get_<elem>_<interface>_schema` from `schema` and `get_<elem>_<interface>_example` from `examples` into `src/ska_telmodel/<elem>/__init__.py` file.
2. Finally add tests in `test_<elem>_schemas.py` to ensure test coverage. This is especially easy if you add an example to the schema (see above sub-section).

## 1.6.4 Code Style

This project uses automated code formatting using the [Black Code Formatter](#), [isort](#) as well as custom [bowler refactoring rules](#).

To ensure that all code is formatted as required, run the following before you commit:

```
$ pip install black isort bowler # if needed
$ make python-format
```

## 1.7 Semantic Validation

### 1.7.1 Semantic vs Syntactic validations

Semantic validation and syntactic validation are two types of validation techniques used in software development to ensure that data entered into a system is accurate and conforms to the requirements of the system.

Syntactic validation checks the syntax of the input data and ensures that it adheres to the prescribed format. It checks whether the data entered is structured correctly and follows the expected syntax rules. For example, if an input field is supposed to accept only numerical data, a syntactic validation would ensure that only numerical characters are entered and reject any non-numeric characters.

Semantic validation, on the other hand, checks the meaning of the input data and ensures that it is valid in the context of the system. It checks whether the input data conforms to the business rules and logic of the system.

For example, if a system requires a date to be entered, a semantic validation would ensure that the date entered is valid, such as it's not a future date or a date that has already passed.

In summary, syntactic validation checks the structure of the data, while semantic validation checks the meaning of the data. Both types of validation are important to ensure the accuracy and integrity of data entered into a system.

### 1.7.2 Introduction

Here we have created 'Framework for semantic validation of observing setups'. This framework provides semantic validation which helps to prevent the users from making errors in their setups. This framework is supporting both MID and LOW schema validation as well as Scheduling Block(MID).

For creating this framework there are some requirements and architecture have already provided. These are as follows:

- [Configuration Schemas \(Mid\)](#)
- [Configuration Schemas \(Low\)](#)
- [Semantic Validation architecture AA0.5](#)

### 1.7.3 JSON validator file

Three separate JSON files have been created for Mid, Low and Scheduling Block Definition (MID) schemas to store all the parameters present in assign & configure resources along with its business rules and errors.

- [Reference of JSON validator file \(Mid\)](#)
- [Reference of JSON validator file \(Low\)](#)
- [Reference of JSON validator file \(SBD\)](#)

Created a separate constant file to maintain all telvalidation constant. From there we are importing JSON validator file in semantic\_validator for Mid, Low as well as Scheduling Block Definition (MID) schemas.

Below are the commands to import JSON validator files.

```
from ska_telmodel.data import TMDData

from .constant import (
    LOW_VALIDATION_CONSTANT_JSON_FILE_PATH,
    MID_VALIDATION_CONSTANT_JSON_FILE_PATH,
    SBD_VALIDATION_CONSTANT_JSON_FILE_PATH,
)
```

Created a method that accepts ‘interface’ as parameter. Inside that there is a dictionary named ‘validation\_constants’ which have ‘key’ (low, mid, sbd ) and value pair. Based on the key provided it will return JSON path as ‘value’.

```
def get_validation_data(interface: str):
    """
    :param interface: interface uri from the config.
    """
    validation_constants = {
        "low": LOW_VALIDATION_CONSTANT_JSON_FILE_PATH,
        "mid": MID_VALIDATION_CONSTANT_JSON_FILE_PATH,
        "sbd": SBD_VALIDATION_CONSTANT_JSON_FILE_PATH,
    }

    for key, value in validation_constants.items():
        if key in interface:
            return value
    # taking mid interface as default cause there is no any specific
    # key to differentiate the interface
    return MID_VALIDATION_CONSTANT_JSON_FILE_PATH
```

### 1.7.4 Adding a new parameter in JSON validator file

Steps to add a new parameter in JSON validator file

- **Locate the appropriate place in the JSON structure:**
  - Identify the parent key or object where the new parameter should be added.
  - Determine the desired position for the new parameter within the parent key’s object.
- **Add a new key-value pair representing the parameter:**
  - Structure of parameter should be parent-child.
  - Specify the name of the parameter as the key, this key represents the parent\_key and it should contain dictionary.
  - Add additional key-value pairs within the parent\_key object for the rule and error message. In this you can specify the business rule & error message to validate the specific key.

Example

If a user wants to add any new parameter in JSON validator file so he can take reference of this example:

```
"scan": {
    "tmc": {
        "scan_id": [
            {
                "rule": "scan_id == 1",
                "error": "Invalid input for scan_id"
            }
        ]
    }
},
```

Let’s take scan command as a dummy key which is currently not present in the JSON file.



Here under scan there is a dictionary which has a key named “tmc” so scan.tmc will be the parent\_key and under tmc we have a “scan\_id” child key containing a list which should contain appropriate rules and error messages.

## 1.7.5 General structure

This framework has created very dynamically and user friendly. If user wants to access this framework from CDM or Jupyter Notebook then he just has to import telvalidation package from import statement and call `semantic_validate` function and pass the appropriate parameters to this function. If validation fails then the end user will get the list of errors.

This framework can be access by below command:

```
from ska_telmodel.telvalidation.semantic_validator import semantic_validate
```

- Location of this framework

There are some steps of this framework these are as follows:

- **Step 1**

It checks the parameter in the JSON validator document which is present in tmdata package.

- **Step 2**

There is a `validate_json` function which takes two parameters JSON file & config as a dictionary. It is present in `src/ska_telmodel/telvalidation/oet_tmc_validators`. Here we are using an eval term to evaluate the business rules present in the JSON file and based on that it raises custom errors. All the custom errors are stored in a list named `error_msg_list`. At the end this function returns a list containing all the error messages.

```
ska_telmodel.telvalidation.oet_tmc_validators.validate_json(semantic_validate_constant_json:
dict, com-
mand_input_json_config:
dict, error_msg_list: list,
parent_key: str) → list
```

### Parameters

- **semantic\_validate\_constant\_json** – json containing all the parameters along with its business semantic validation rules and error message.
- **command\_input\_json\_config** – dictionary containing details of the command input which needs validation. This is same as for `ska_telmodel.schema.validate`.
- **parent\_key** – temp key to store parent key, means if same semantic validation key present in 2 places this will help to identify correct parent.

### Returns

`error_msg_list`: list containing all combined error which arises due to semantic validation.

- **Step 3**

There is one more function `semantic_validate` which takes mainly three argument config, interface and `raise_semantic`. It is present in `src/ska_telmodel/telvalidation/schema`.

This function first checks for the interface, if the interface is not present then a warning message is logged, indicating that the `interface` is missing from the config. Additionally, a `SchematicValidationError` exception is raised with the same message.

This framework allowed interface only for two commands that are `assignresources` & `configure`. If a user provides an incorrect or unsupported interface value, for example if user passes the interface for the scan command, the code will not be able to find a matching validation schema based on that interface. As a result, the `validate_json` function will not be called, and the `msg_list` variable will remain empty.

Also this function is not supporting low telescope schema validation currently.

```
ska_telmodel.telvalidation.semantic_validator.semantic_validate(config: dict,
                                                             tm_data: TMData,
                                                             interface:
                                                             Optional[str] =
                                                             None,
                                                             raise_semantic: bool
                                                             = True)
```

#### Parameters

- **config** – dictionary containing details of the command which needs validation. This is same as for `ska_telmodel.schema.validate`. If command available as json string first convert to dictionary by `json.loads`.
- **tm\_data** – telemodel tm data object using which we can load semantic validate json.
- **interface** – interface uri in full only provide if missing in config
- **raise\_semantic** – True(default) would need user to catch somewhere the Schematic-ValidationError. Set False to only log the error messages.

#### Returns

msg: if semantic validation fail returns error message containing all combined error which arises else returns True.

## 1.7.6 Target visibility validation

There are ra and dec parameters in configure resources, to validate these parameters we have created a separate module named `coordinates_conversion` which converts Right Ascension and Declination to Azimuth and Altitude. This module contains a function `ra_dec_to_az_el` which has logic for this conversion. This function has been imported in the `validate_target_is_visible` function which is present in the `oet_tmc_validators` module.

```
ska_telmodel.telvalidation.oet_tmc_validators.validate_target_is_visible(ra_str: str, dec_str:
                                                                           str, telescope: str,
                                                                           target_env: str,
                                                                           tm_data,
                                                                           observing_time:
                                                                           datetime = date-
                                                                           time.datetime(2024,
                                                                           2, 1, 11, 22, 19,
                                                                           819942)) → str
```

Check the target specific by ra,dec is visible during observing\_time at telescope site

#### Parameters

- **ra\_str** – string containing value of ra
- **dec\_str** – string containing value of dec
- **telescope** – string containing name of the telescope
- **observing\_time** – string containing value of observing\_time
- **target\_env** – string containing the environment value(mid/low) for the target
- **tm\_data** – telemodel tm dataobject using which we can load semantic validate json.

This is the main function for conversion.

```
ska_telmodel.telvalidation.coordinates_conversion.ra_dec_to_az_el(telesc: str, ra: float, dec: float,  
obs_time: str, el_limit: float,  
tm_data: TMDData,  
time_format: str = 'iso', if_set:  
bool = False, time_scale: str  
= 'utc', coord_frame: str =  
'icrs', prec: float = 0.0001,  
max_iter: int = 200) → list
```

### Returns

the az el in degrees from ra dec at given time for the telescopes [az el info\_isvisible]

### Index 0

azimuth in degrees

### Index 1

elevation in degrees

### Index 2

info\_isvisible is True if src visible above/at el\_limit given time else False

### Parameters

- **telesc** – “mid” for Mid or “low” for Low Telescope
- **ra** – Right ascension in degrees with decimal places for arc min, arc sec also convert to degrees. Eg 123d30’ input 123.5 . In case of RA in hh mm sec please also convert to degrees.
- **dec** – Declination in degrees with decimal places.
- **obs\_time** – str containing time when source position in terms of azimuth, elevation should be calculated. Eg ‘2023-04-18 20:12:18’
- **time\_format** – str to choose from available Time.FORMATS. Default “iso”
- **time\_scale** – str to choose from available Time.SCALES Default “utc”
- **coord\_frame** – str to choose from available Astronomical Coordinate Systems
- **el\_limit** – float specifying elevation in degree below which our telescope cannot observe the source
- **prec** – float for precision limit in degrees to match elevation with given el\_limit. default: 0.0001 degrees i.e. <1 arcsecond
- **max\_iter** – int to specify upto how many iterations can root finder use before it stops or reaches required precision. Default is 200. Only set higher if suggested by message. There is also a separate message if it is determined that root finder is not able to converge starting from given time
- **tm\_data** – telemodel tm data object using which we can load semantic validate json.

## 1.8 API reference

### 1.8.1 ska\_telmodel.data

**class** ska\_telmodel.data.**TMDData**(source\_uris: *Optional[list[str]]* = None, prefix: *str* = "", update: *bool* = False, backend\_pars: *dict* = {})

Represents a tree of telescope model data.

Data is retrieved from specified sources (or using default sources if not passed). Depending on backend, this might cause data to be loaded from remote locations, such as the SKAO central artefact repository or Gitlab.

Objects of this class provide a hierarchical dict/h5py-like interface. For instance, you can print all objects with keys starting with instrument/layout as follows:

```
layouts = tmdata['instrument/layout']
for key in layouts:
    print(f"Data for {key}: ", layouts[key].get())
```

This works because `__getitem__()` will redirect to `get_subtree()` or `get()` depending on whether a valid key is passed (i.e. it has an extension). The *TMObject* object can then be used to access the underlying telescope model data.

#### Parameters

- **source\_uris** – List of telescope model data sources. If not passed, defaults to SKA\_TELMODEL\_SOURCES environment variable, then in-built DEFAULT\_SOURCES.
- **prefix** – Key prefix for sub-tree selection
- **update** – Update cached data sources (if any)
- **backend\_pars** – Extra parameters to specific backend (types)

**get**(key: *str*) → *TMObject*

Returns the telescope model object with the given key

#### Parameters

**key** – Key to retrieve. Must be a valid telescope model key (i.e. have a file type extension)

#### Returns

*TMObject* object

#### Raises

KeyError if object doesn't exist

**get\_sources**(pinned: *bool* = False) → *list[str]*

Returns list of source URIs

#### Parameters

**pinned** – Attempt to return URIs that will continue to refer to this specific version of telescope model data. E.g. for GitLab URIs, this replaces tags or branches by the concrete commit hash.

#### Returns

list of sources

**get\_subtree**(prefix: *str*) → *TMDData*

Returns clone of *TMDData* object with given prefix

Note that no checking is done whether any keys with the given prefix exist.

#### Parameters

**prefix** – Prefix to narrow scope to. Must be a valid telescope model prefix

#### Returns

*TMDData* object using prefix

**class** `ska_telmodel.data.TMObject`(*source*: *TMDDataBackend*, *key*: *str*)

Represents a telescope model data object. Provides a number of ways to access the data.

#### Parameters

- **source** – Backend to use to retrieve object data
- **key** – Key associated with object

**copy**(*dest*: *str*)

Copy object data to a file.

#### Parameters

**dest** – Path of destination file

**get**() → *bytes*

Access data at given key as raw bytes

#### Returns

Raw object data

**get\_dict**(\*\**kwargs*) → *dict*

Access object as a dictionary

Will only work if the key ends with a known extension – e.g. `.json` or `.yaml`.

#### Parameters

**kwargs** – Extra parameters to `[json/yaml].load`

#### Returns

Parsed dictionary

**open**() → *IO[bytes]*

Access object data as a read-only file object

#### Parameters

**key** – Key to query

#### Returns

File-like object

## 1.8.2 ska\_telmodel.schema

Support for validating and generating examples for SKA telescope model schemas.

**class** `ska_telmodel.schema.SchemaUri`(*version*: *str*)

Convenience class for manipulating version URIs.

#### Parameters

**version** – Interface URI

**property** `major_minor`: *Tuple[int, int]*

Get the major and minor parts of the version.

#### Returns

tuple of major and minor versions

**property prefix:** `str`

Get the prefix.

**Returns**

prefix

**property version:** `str`

Get the version.

**Returns**

version

`ska_telmodel.schema.example_by_uri(version: str, *args) → dict`

Generates an example for a particular schema

**Parameters**

- **version** – Interface URI
- **args** – Extra parameters depending on interface (strings)

**Returns**

Dictionary

`ska_telmodel.schema.schema_by_uri(version: str, strict: int = 1, **kwargs) → Schema`

Looks up interface schema based on interface identifier

**Parameters**

- **version** – Interface URI
- **strict** – Strictness level

**Returns**

Interface schema

`ska_telmodel.schema.validate(version: Optional[str], config: dict, strictness: int = 1)`

Validate a dictionary against schema

Will automatically determine the schema to check against

**Parameters**

- **version** – Interface with version
- **config** – Dictionary to validate
- **strictness** – Strictness level (0: permissive warnings, 1: permissive errors + strict warnings, 2: strict errors).

Note that with strictness level 2, a lot of generally harmless schema violations will cause an exception to be raised. This is generally inadvisable in production consumer code (“be liberal in what you accept”).

**Raises**

**SchemaError** – Raised if the object fails permissive checks at strictness level 1. At strictness level 2, raised if the object fails any schema check.

## 1.9 Internals

### 1.9.1 ska\_telmodel.\_common

**class** ska\_telmodel.\_common.TMSchema(schema: *Optional[Any]* = None, error=None, ignore\_extra\_keys: *bool* = False, name: *Optional[str]* = None, description: *Optional[str]* = None, as\_reference: *bool* = False, version: *Optional[str]* = None, strict: *bool* = False)

Wrapper on top of schema.Schema for incremental schema build-up.

ska\_telmodel.\_common.get\_unique\_id\_schema(strict: *bool*, type\_re: *str* = '[a-z0-9]+') → Schema

Return schema for unique identifier.

#### Parameters

**type\_re** – Restricts ID type(s) to accept.

ska\_telmodel.\_common.interface\_uri(prefix: *str*, \*versions: *int*) → *str*

Make an URI from the given prefix and versions

#### Parameters

- **prefix** – Schema URI prefix. Must end in '/'
- **versions** – Components of the version

ska\_telmodel.\_common.mk\_if(cond: *bool*) → Callable[[*Any*], *Any*]

Generate schema combinator to conditionally activate a part.

ska\_telmodel.\_common.split\_interface\_version(version: *str*) → Tuple[int, int]

Extracts version number from interface URI

#### Parameters

**version** – Version string

#### Returns

(major version, minor version) tuple

### 1.9.2 ska\_telmodel.channel\_map

Tools for working with JSON compressed channel maps.

The SKA is meant to have a large number of channels, which means that any type of per-channel configuration might become very cumbersome to transfer and reason about. To prevent such issues we are using a simple run-length encoding to “compress” the representation. The idea is that if we write:

```
[ [0,0], [200,1], [400, 3] ]
```

We essentially mean the dictionary:

```
{ 0: 0, 1: 0, ..., 199:0, 200:1, ..., 399:1, 400: 3, ...}
```

Furthermore runs of numbers are supported, by adding an increment:

```
[ [0,0,1], [200,1] ]
```

Means:

```
{ 0: 0, 1: 1, 2:2, ..., 199:100, 200:1, ...}
```

`ska_telmodel.channel_map.channel_map_at(channel_map: List[list], channel: int, make_entry: bool = False) → Any`

Query a value from a channel map

#### Parameters

- **channel\_map** – Queried map
- **channel** – Channel ID to query
- **make\_entry** – Return an channel map entry (including increment) instead of just the value

#### Returns

Value from map

`ska_telmodel.channel_map.shift_channel_map(channel_map: List[list], channel_shift: int) → List[list]`

Shift a channel map by some channel distance

#### Parameters

- **channel\_map** – Channel map to use
- **channel\_shift** – Shift to apply

`ska_telmodel.channel_map.split_channel_map(channel_map: List[list], first_channel: int, channel_group_steps: int, rebase_groups: Optional[int] = None, minimum_groups: int = 0) → List[List[list]]`

Split a channel map using a constant channel step length

#### Parameters

- **channel\_map** – Channel map to split. Each entry is expected to have the start channel in the first field, and mapped data in the remaining entries
- **first\_channel** – First channel to appear in the map
- **channel\_group\_steps** – Chunks to split the channel map into
- **rebase\_groups** – Start every group at given channel index (None: left as-is)
- **minimum\_groups** – Minimum number of groups to return

#### Returns

List of channel maps

`ska_telmodel.channel_map.split_channel_map_at(channel_map: List[list], channel_groups: List[int], rebase_groups: Optional[int] = None) → List[List[list]]`

Split a channel map at certain points

#### Parameters

- **channel\_map** – Channel map to split. Each entry is expected to have the start channel in the first field, and mapped data in the remaining entries
- **channel\_groups** – Boundaries between channel groups. The  $n$ -th returned channel map will cover channels `channel_groups[n]..channel_groups[n+1]-1`. Needs to have at least two entries.
- **rebase\_groups** – Start every group at given channel index (None: left as-is)

#### Returns

List of channel maps



### 1.9.3 ska\_telmodel.data

**class** ska\_telmodel.data.backend.CARBackend(uri: str, \*args, \*\*kwargs)

Represents data in (a mirror of) the SKA central artefact repository. Permissible URI formats:

```
car:[project name]?[branch]#[directory]
car://[gitlab server]/[project name]?[branch]#[directory]
```

So for instance:

```
car:ska-telmodel?master
car://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel?master#tmdata
```

The source of truth might still be Gitlab, yet this backend will only work with artefacts that have been uploaded to the CAR. The short form URI will be expanded into the long form automatically.

**classmethod** backend\_name() → str

Returns the name of the backend.

Will be used for the scheme in URIs to identify the backend type of a telescope model data source.

**get\_uri**(pinned: bool) → str

Returns URI for this telescope model data backend

#### Parameters

**pinned** – Attempt to return an URI that will continue to refer to this specific version of telescope model data

#### Returns

URI identifying data source

**class** ska\_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend(uri: str, update: bool = False)

Retrives data from a locally accessible file system. URI format:

```
file://[absolute path]
```

Note that changes to the file system are outside of our control. Consistency must be ensured externally.

**classmethod** backend\_name() → str

Returns the name of the backend.

Will be used for the scheme in URIs to identify the backend type of a telescope model data source.

**copy**(key: str, dest: str)

Write key contents to a file.

Raises *KeyError* if the key does not exist

#### Parameters

- **key** – Key to query
- **dest** – Path of destination file

**exists**(key: str) → bool

Check whether a given key exists.

#### Parameters

**key** – Key to query

#### Returns

True if key exists

**get**(key: *str*) → *bytes*

Get the data stored with the given key

#### Parameters

**key** – Key to query

#### Returns

Bytes stored at key

**get\_uri**(pinned: *bool*) → *str*

Returns URI for this telescope model data backend

#### Parameters

**pinned** – Attempt to return an URI that will continue to refer to this specific version of telescope model data

#### Returns

URI identifying data source

**list\_keys**(key\_prefix: *str* = "") → *Iterable[str]*

List children keys

Yields all keys with prefix "{key\_prefix}/" in ascending order

#### Parameters

**key\_prefix** – Path to query

**open**(key: *str*, binary: *bool* = *True*) → *IO[bytes]*

Access data at given key as a file-like object

Raises *KeyError* if the key does not exist

#### Parameters

**key** – Key to query

**class** ska\_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend(uri: *str*, update: *bool* = *False*, gl: *gitlab.Gitlab* = *None*, try\_nexus: *bool* = *True*, nexus\_url: *str* = *None*, env=*None*)

Represents data in a GitLab repository. URI format:

```
gitlab://[gitlab server]/[project name]?[branch]#[directory]
```

So for instance:

```
gitlab://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel?master#tmdata
```

Would refer to data contained in the ska-telmodel repository itself.

Repositories accessed in this way should make sure to activate the `tmdata` standard continuous integration stages (see <https://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/templates-repository> ) to ensure that telescope model data is cached in the SKAO central artefact repository. Once that has been done, this library will never actually query GitLab directly.

Furthermore, this backend will cache all loaded data locally, including resolved Gitlab references (like `master` in the example above). This especially means that once instantiated, the version of data will be “pinned” even between different instances (and processes). Use the `update` parameter to `ska_telmodel.data.TMData` or `GitlabBackend` respectively to refresh the local cache.

**classmethod** `backend_name()` → `str`

Returns the name of the backend.

Will be used for the scheme in URIs to identify the backend type of a telescope model data source.

**copy**(*key*: `str`, *dest*: `str`)

Write key contents to a file.

Raises *KeyError* if the key does not exist

**Parameters**

- **key** – Key to query
- **dest** – Path of destination file

**exists**(*key*: `str`) → `bytes`

Check whether a given key exists.

**Parameters**

**key** – Key to query

**Returns**

True if key exists

**get**(*key*: `str`) → `bytes`

Get the data stored with the given key

**Parameters**

**key** – Key to query

**Returns**

Data stored at key, or None if it doesn't exist

**get\_uri**(*pinned*: `bool`) → `str`

Returns URI for this telescope model data backend

**Parameters**

**pinned** – Attempt to return an URI that will continue to refer to this specific version of telescope model data

**Returns**

URI identifying data source

**list\_keys**(*key\_prefix*: `str` = "") → `Iterable[str]`

List children keys

Yields all keys with prefix "{key\_prefix}/" in ascending order. Exception is if the path is empty, in which case all available keys are listed.

**Parameters**

**key\_prefix** – Path to query

**open**(*key*: `str`) → `IO[bytes]`

Access data at given key as a file-like object

Raises *KeyError* if the key does not exist

**Parameters**

**key** – Key to query

**class** `ska_telmodel.data.backend.MemoryBackend(uri: str, update: bool = False)`

Represents in-memory data. URIs should look as follows:

```
mem:///?[key1]=[value1]&[key2]=[value2]
```

This will directly set the given telescope model data keys to the given values. Useful for testing, and overriding single values in telescope model data.

**classmethod** `backend_name()` → *str*

Returns the name of the backend.

Will be used for the scheme in URIs to identify the backend type of a telescope model data source.

**get**(key: *str*) → *bytes*

Get the data stored with the given key

**Parameters**

**key** – Key to query

**Returns**

Bytes stored at key

**get\_uri**(pinned: *bool*) → *str*

Returns URI for this telescope model data backend

**Parameters**

**pinned** – Attempt to return an URI that will continue to refer to this specific version of telescope model data

**Returns**

URI identifying data source

**list\_keys**(key\_prefix: *str* = "") → *Iterable*[*str*]

List children keys

Yields all keys with prefix “{key\_prefix}/” in ascending order

**Parameters**

**key\_prefix** – Path to query

**class** `ska_telmodel.data.backend.TMDataBackend(uri: str, update: bool = False)`

Base class for telescope model data backends

Sub-classes should override `backend_name()`, then utilise `telmodel_backend()` to register the telescope model data backend. A minimal implementation should furthermore provide `list_keys()` and `get()`.

**abstract classmethod** `backend_name()` → *str*

Returns the name of the backend.

Will be used for the scheme in URIs to identify the backend type of a telescope model data source.

**copy**(key: *str*, dest: *str*)

Write key contents to a file.

Raises *KeyError* if the key does not exist

**Parameters**

- **key** – Key to query
- **dest** – Path of destination file

**exists**(*key*: *str*) → *bool*

Check whether a given key exists.

**Parameters**

**key** – Key to query

**Returns**

True if key exists

**abstract get**(*key*: *str*) → *bytes*

Get the data stored with the given key

**Parameters**

**key** – Key to query

**Returns**

Data stored at key, or None if it doesn't exist

**get\_uri**(*pinned*: *bool*) → *str*

Returns URI for this telescope model data backend

**Parameters**

**pinned** – Attempt to return an URI that will continue to refer to this specific version of telescope model data

**Returns**

URI identifying data source

**abstract list\_keys**(*key\_prefix*: *str* = "") → *Iterable*[*str*]

List children keys

Yields all keys with prefix "{key\_prefix}/" in ascending order. Exception is if the path is empty, in which case all available keys are listed.

**Parameters**

**key\_prefix** – Path to query

**open**(*key*: *str*) → *IO*[*bytes*]

Access data at given key as a file-like object

Raises *KeyError* if the key does not exist

**Parameters**

**key** – Key to query

**classmethod valid\_key**(*key*: *str*) → *bool*

Check whether this is a valid key we could store data for

For this to be valid, it needs to: \* Have every path segment start with a letter \* Have no dot in directory names, and a dot in file name

**Returns**

Validity of key

**classmethod valid\_prefix**(*key*: *str*) → *bool*

Check whether argument could be a valid prefix to a key

For this to be valid, it needs to: \* Have every path segment start with a letter \* Have no dot in directory names, and a dot in file name

**Returns**

Validity of key

## 1.9.4 ska\_telmodel.csp

`ska_telmodel.csp.config.add_midcbf_visibility_receive_addresses(csp_config: dict, scan_receive_addrs: dict, csp_interface_version: str, sdp_interface_version: str) → dict`

Add SDP visibility receive addresses into mid-cbf configuration

### Parameters

- **csp\_config** – CSP input configuration
- **scan\_receive\_addrs** – SDP receive addresses for scan
- **csp\_interface\_version** – CSP interface version to assume
- **sdp\_interface\_version** – SDP interface version to assume

### Returns

New CSP configuration

`ska_telmodel.csp.config.add_pss_receive_addresses(csp_config: dict, scan_receive_addrs: dict, csp_interface_version: str, sdp_interface_version: str) → dict`

Add SDP visibility receive addresses into pulsar search configuration

### Parameters

- **csp\_config** – CSP input configuration
- **scan\_receive\_addrs** – SDP receive addresses for scan
- **csp\_interface\_version** – CSP interface version to assume
- **sdp\_interface\_version** – SDP interface version to assume

### Returns

New CSP configuration

`ska_telmodel.csp.config.add_pst_receive_addresses(csp_config: dict, scan_receive_addrs: dict, csp_interface_version: str, sdp_interface_version: str) → dict`

Add SDP visibility receive addresses into pulsar timing configuration

### Parameters

- **scan\_type** – Scan type executed
- **csp\_config** – CSP input configuration
- **sdp\_receive\_addrs** – SDP receive addresses for scan

### Returns

New CSP configuration

`ska_telmodel.csp.config.add_receive_addresses(scan_type: str, csp_config: dict, scan_receive_addrs: dict, csp_interface_version: str, sdp_interface_version: str) → dict`

Add SDP visibility receive addresses into CSP configuration

### Parameters

- **csp\_config** – CSP input configuration
- **scan\_receive\_addrs** – SDP receive addresses for scan
- **csp\_interface\_version** – CSP interface version to assume
- **sdp\_interface\_version** – SDP interface version to assume

#### Returns

New CSP configuration

`ska_telmodel.csp.config.get_fsp_channel_offset(csp_config_in: dict) → int`

Determines first channel ID within an FSP

`ska_telmodel.csp.config.get_fsp_output_channel_offset(fsp_config: dict, fsp_id: str, fsp_ch_offset: str) → int`

Determines the FSP channel offset. Either read from the dictionary or reconstructed.

#### Parameters

- **fsp\_config** – FSP configuration structure
- **fsp\_id** – Position of FSP in configuration
- **fsp\_ch\_offset** – Name of FSP channel offset field

`ska_telmodel.csp.examples.get_csp_assignresources_example(version: str) → dict`

Generate example of CSP assignresources argument

#### Parameters

**version** – Version URI of configuration format

`ska_telmodel.csp.examples.get_csp_config_example(version: str, scan: Optional[str] = None) → dict`

Generate examples for CSP configuration strings

#### Parameters

- **version** – Version URI of configuration format
- **scan** – Includes SDP receive addresses for a scan? *None* means that this is “template” configuration as passed to TMC. Valid parameters: cal\_a, science\_a

`ska_telmodel.csp.examples.get_csp_delaymodel_example(version: str) → dict`

Generate example of CSP delay model argument

#### Parameters

**version** – Version URI of configuration format

`ska_telmodel.csp.examples.get_csp_endscan_example(version: str) → dict`

Generate example of CSP endscan argument

#### Parameters

**version** – Version URI of configuration format

`ska_telmodel.csp.examples.get_csp_releaseresources_example(version: str) → dict`

Generate example of CSP releaseresources argument

#### Parameters

**version** – Version URI of configuration format

`ska_telmodel.csp.examples.get_csp_scan_example(version: str) → dict`

Generate example of CSP scan argument

#### Parameters

**version** – Version URI of configuration format

csp.validators module defines constants and functions for validating CSP fields in schemas.

`ska_telmodel.csp.validators.validate_integration_factor(integration_factor: int) → bool`

Checks if the integration\_factor is valid.

#### Parameters

**integration\_factor** – Integration time for correlation products

#### Returns

True if integration\_factor is valid

`ska_telmodel.csp.version.check_csp_interface_version(version: str, allowed_prefixes: Union[str, List[str]] = ['https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-assignresources/', 'https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/', 'https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-scan/', 'https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-endscan/', 'https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-releaseresources/', 'https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-delaymodel/']) → str`

Check CSP interface version.

Checks that the interface URI has one of the allowed prefixes. If it does, the version number is returned. If not, a ValueError exception is raised.

#### Parameters

- **version** – CSP interface URI
- **allowed\_prefixes** – allowed URI prefix(es)

#### Returns

version number

`ska_telmodel.csp.version.csp_config_versions(min_ver=None, max_ver=None)`

Returns a list of CSP configuration interface version URIs

#### Parameters

- **min\_ver** – Tuple of minimum version to return
- **max\_ver** – Tuple of maximum version to return

`ska_telmodel.csp.version.normalize_csp_config_version(csp_interface_version: Union[int, str], csp_config: Optional[dict] = None)`

Provides a standard interface version for configure

#### Parameters

- **csp\_interface\_version** – External guess at the interface version
- **csp\_config** – Example configuration to derive version from

#### Returns

Canonical URI of interface version



## 1.9.5 ska\_telmodel.sdp

Define schemas for SDP commands.

Miscellaneous schemas that probably should be moved somewhere else.

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.common.ALL_RECEPTORS =
Or(Regex('^C([1-9] | [1-9] [0-9] | 1[0-9] [0-9] | 2[0-1] [0-9] | 22[0-4]))$'),
Regex('^([ENS] ([1-9] | 1[0-6]))-[1-6]$'),
Regex('^FS([1-9] | [1-9] [0-9] | [1-4] [0-9] [0-9] | 50[0-9] | 51[0-2]) (\\.\\.S+)?$'),
Regex('^SKA((?!000)0[0-9] [0-9] | 1[0-2] [0-9] | 13[0-3]))$'),
Regex('^MKT0([0-5] [0-9] | 6[0-3]))$')
```

All receptors.

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.common.LOW_CORE =
Regex('^C([1-9] | [1-9] [0-9] | 1[0-9] [0-9] | 2[0-1] [0-9] | 22[0-4]))$')
```

LOW core receptors, 1-224

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.common.LOW_DIRS = Regex('^([ENS] ([1-9] | 1[0-6]))-[1-6]$')
```

LOW east/north/south receptors.

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.common.LOW_FS =
Regex('^FS([1-9] | [1-9] [0-9] | [1-4] [0-9] [0-9] | 50[0-9] | 51[0-2]) (\\.\\.S+)?$')
```

LOW FS 1-512, plus optional substations.

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.common.MID_MKT = Regex('^MKT0([0-5] [0-9] | 6[0-3]))$')
```

MID Meerkat, 000-063.

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.common.MID_SKA = Regex('^SKA((?!000)0[0-9] [0-9] | 1[0-2] [0-9] | 13[0-3]))$')
```

MID SKA, 001-133.

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.common.get_beam_function_pattern(strict: bool)
```

Get pattern for SDP beam functions

As used for SDP configuration - i.e. basically a kind of data that the SKA SDP needs to receive.

### Returns

A string pattern suitable for use in schemas

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.common.get_receptor_schema(strict: bool) → Schema
```

Return schema for receptors.

### Parameters

**strict** – check names if set

### Returns

schema

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.examples.get_sdp_assignres_example(version: Union[int, str]) → dict
```

Generate example of SDP assign resources argument.

### Parameters

**version** – SDP assign resources version

### Returns

Example dictionary

```
ska_telmodel.sdp.examples.get_sdp_configure_example(version: Union[int, str], scan_type: str =
'science') → dict
```

Generate example of SDP configure argument.

#### Parameters

- **version** – SDP configure version
- **scan\_type** – Scan type to configure. “new\_calibration” declares a new scan in-line.

#### Returns

Example dictionary

`ska_telmodel.sdp.examples.get_sdp_recvaddrs_example(version: Union[int, str]) → dict`

Generate example of SDP receive addresses map.

#### Parameters

**version** – SDP receive addresses version

#### Returns

Example dictionary

`ska_telmodel.sdp.examples.get_sdp_releaseres_example(version: Union[int, str]) → dict`

Generate example of SDP release resources argument.

#### Parameters

**version** – SDP release resources version

#### Returns

Example dictionary

`ska_telmodel.sdp.examples.get_sdp_scan_example(version: Union[int, str], scan_id: int = 1) → dict`

Generate example of SDP scan argument.

#### Parameters

- **version** – SDP scan version
- **scan\_id** – Scan ID to start

#### Returns

Example dictionary

Define processing blocks schemas.

Defines receive addresses schema.

Used for checking SDP strings for conformance.

`ska_telmodel.sdp.version.CALL_SIG`

Call signature for schemas.

alias of `Callable[[Union[int, str], bool], Schema]`

`ska_telmodel.sdp.version.PREFIXES_TYPE`

The type af allowed prefixes.

alias of `Union[str, Sequence[str]]`

`class ska_telmodel.sdp.version.SchemaFactory(prefix: Optional[str] = None, allowed_prefixes: Optional[Union[str, Sequence[str]]] = None)`

Get the right schema for a type based on its version.

`get_schema(version: SdpVersion, strict: bool) → Schema`

Get the schema for this version.

If strict, an exact match is required. Otherwise, the last minor version matching the major version is accepted. It is assumed that a version is of the form version.subversion.

### Parameters

- **version** – SDP version object
- **strict** – whether strict or not

### Returns

the matching schema

**register**(*version: str, func: Callable[[Union[int, str], bool], Schema]*) → None

Register a function to create the schema.

### Parameters

- **version** – the short version number (not the URI).
- **func** – function to create the schema

**register\_all**(*versions: Iterable[str], func: Callable[[Union[int, str], bool], Schema]*) → None

Register a function to create the schema for multiple versions.

### Parameters

- **versions** – iterable of short version numbers (not the URIs).
- **func** – function to create the schema

**class** ska\_telmodel.sdp.version.**SdpVersion**(*version: Union[int, str], prefix: Optional[str] = None, allowed\_prefixes: Optional[Union[str, Sequence[str]]] = None*)

Wrapper around the normalise/check functions and stores the results.

### Parameters

- **version** – SDP interface version
- **prefix** – schema prefix
- **allowed\_prefixes** – allowed URI prefix(es)

### Returns

version object

ska\_telmodel.sdp.version.**VERSION\_TYPE**

The type of a version parameter.

alias of `Union[int, str]`

ska\_telmodel.sdp.version.**check\_sdp\_interface\_version**(*version: str, allowed\_prefixes: Optional[Union[str, Sequence[str]]] = None*) → str

Check SDP interface version.

Checks that the interface URI has one of the allowed prefixes. If it does, the version number is returned. If not, a ValueError exception is raised.

### Parameters

- **version** – SDP interface URI
- **allowed\_prefixes** – allowed URI prefix(es)

### Returns

version number

`ska_telmodel.sdp.version.normalise_sdp_interface_version(version: Union[int, str], prefix: str) → str`  
 Normalise SDP interface version.

Converts deprecated integer version number into a schema URI, where the prefix specifies which schema to use. If the version is a string, it is assumed to be a schema URI and it is returned unchanged.

**Parameters**

- **version** – SDP interface version
- **prefix** – schema prefix

**Returns**

SDP interface URI

`ska_telmodel.sdp.version.sdp_interface_versions(prefix: str, min_ver=None, max_ver=None)`

Returns a list of SDP interface version URIs

**Parameters**

- **prefix** – Interface URI prefix
- **min\_ver** – Tuple of minimum version to return
- **max\_ver** – Tuple of maximum version to return

## 1.10 Central Signal Processor schemas

Schemas used for commands for CSP LMC.

Some of these schemas are also used by Mid.CBF. See [Mid CBF schemas](#) for details.

### 1.10.1 ska-csp-assignresources

#### CSP assignresources 2.2

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-assignresources/2.2",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "dish": {
    "receptor_ids": ["SKA001", "SKA036"]
  }
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-assignresources/2.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-assignresources/2.2</a>				
type	object			
properties				
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.			
	type	string		
• subarray_id	The Subarray ID that the list of receptors will be assigned to. For Mid, there are a maximum of 16 subarrays.			
	type	integer		
• dish	type	object		
	properties			
	• receptor_ids	The list of receptors that will be assigned to the Subarray ID. Receptor IDs can be any string, not necessarily numbers. Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.		
		type	array	
		items	type	string
			pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0-9][0-9])1[0-2][0-9]13[0-3])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9]06[0-3]))\$
	additionalProperties	False		
additionalProperties	False			

## 1.10.2 ska-csp-configure

### CSP config 2.5

Example (TMC input for science\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1]
        ]
    }, {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for science\_a visibility scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 0,
    "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
    ],
    "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.0.1"],
        [400, "192.168.0.2"]
    ],
    "output_mac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"]
    ],
    "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1]
    ]
  ], {
    "fsp_id": 2,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 2,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 1,
    "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 744,
    "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
    ],
    "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.0.3"],
        [400, "192.168.0.4"]
    ],
    "output_mac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
    ],
    "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1]
    ]
  }],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for cal\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ],
      "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
      ],
      "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1]
      ]
    }], {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ],
      "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
      ],
      "output_port": [
        [0, 9744, 1]
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    ]
  },
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PSS scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.1",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "PSS-BF",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }
  ],
  "search_window": [{
    "search_window_id": 0,
    "search_window_tuning": 1000,
    "tdc_enable": true
  }
  ]
},
  "pss": {
    "beam_bandwidth": 300,
    "channels_per_beam": 4096,
    "acceleration_search": false,
    "single_pulse_search": true,
    "integration_time": 600,
    "acc_range": 0,
    "number_of_trials": 0,
    "time_resolution": 4,
    "ps_dm": 1000.0,
    "sps_dm": 1000.0,
    "timesample_per_block": 28125000,
    "sub_bands": 64,
  }
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "buffer_size": 18,
    "hsum_control": 16,
    "cxft_control": {},
    "cand_sift": {},
    "cand_output": {},
    "sp_threshold": 10.0,
    "sp_opt_pars": {},
    "dred_beam_stats": {},
    "cdos_control": {},
    "fldo_control": {
        "phase_split": true,
        "channel_scale": true,
        "max_phases": 16
    },
    "rfim_control": {},
    "beam": [{
        "beam_id": 1,
        "reference_frame": "ICRS",
        "ra": 82.75,
        "dec": 21.0,
        "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
        "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
        "dest_host": "192.168.178.25",
        "dest_port": 9021
    }, {
        "beam_id": 2,
        "reference_frame": "ICRS",
        "ra": 84.25,
        "dec": 21.5,
        "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
        "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
        "dest_host": "192.168.178.26",
        "dest_port": 9021
    }]
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST beam configuration)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
    "subarray": {
        "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
        "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
        "frequency_band": "1",
        "subarray_id": 1
    },
    "cbf": {
        "fsp": [{
            "fsp_id": 1,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 1,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1]
        ]
    }, {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "beam": {}
}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST pulsar timing scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1,
    "eb_id": "eb-m001-20230712-56789"
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "fsp_id": 1,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 1,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1]
        ]
    }, {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "scan": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "timing_beam_id": "1",
    "bits_per_sample": 32,
    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,
    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 100000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "PULSAR_TIMING",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 10000.5,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
    "rfi_frequency_masks": [
        [1.0, 1.1]
    ],
    "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }],
    "pt": {
        "dispersion_measure": 100.0,
        "rotation_measure": 0.0,
        "ephemeris": "",
        "pulsar_phase_predictor": "",
        "output_frequency_channels": 1,
        "output_phase_bins": 64,
        "num_sk_config": 1,
        "sk_config": [{
            "sk_range": [0.8, 0.9],
            "sk_integration_limit": 100,
            "sk_excision_limit": 25.0
        }],
        "target_snr": 0.0
    }
}
}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST dynamic spectrum scan)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
    "subarray": {
        "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"common": {
  "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
  "frequency_band": "1",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "eb_id": "eb-m001-20230712-56789"
},
"cbf": {
  "fsp": [{
    "fsp_id": 1,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 1,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 0,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 0,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1]
    ]
  }, {
    "fsp_id": 2,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 2,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 1,
    "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 744,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 4],
      [200, 5]
    ]
  }
],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "scan": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "timing_beam_id": "1",
    "bits_per_sample": 32,
    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,
    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "equinox": 2000.0,
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 13000.2,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
    "rfi_frequency_masks": [
        [1.0, 1.1]
    ],
    "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }],
    "ds": {
        "dispersion_measure": 100.0,
        "output_frequency_channels": 1,
        "stokes_parameters": "Q",
        "num_bits_out": 16,
        "time_decimation_factor": 10,
        "frequency_decimation_factor": 4,
        "requantisation_scale": 1.0,
        "requantisation_length": 1.0
    }
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST flow through scan)

```
{
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.5",
"subarray": {
  "subarray_name": "science period 23"
},
"common": {
  "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
  "frequency_band": "1",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "eb_id": "eb-m001-20230712-56789"
},
"cbf": {
  "fsp": [{
    "fsp_id": 1,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 1,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 0,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 0,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1]
    ]
  }, {
    "fsp_id": 2,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 2,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 1,
    "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 744,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 4],
      [200, 5]
    ]
  }
],
"vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "scan": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "timing_beam_id": "1",
    "bits_per_sample": 32,
    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "FLOW_THROUGH",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "equinox": 2000.0,
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 20000.0,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
    "rfi_frequency_masks": [
        [1.0, 1.1]
    ],
    "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }],
    "ft": {
        "num_bits_out": 4,
        "channels": [0, 24299],
        "polarizations": "Both",
        "requantisation_scale": 1.0,
        "requantisation_init_time": 1.0
    }
}
}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST voltage recording scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.4",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "low",
    "subarray_id": 1,
    "eb_id": "eb-m001-20230712-56789"
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {
    "scan": {
      "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
      "timing_beam_id": "1",
      "bits_per_sample": 32,
      "num_of_polarizations": 2,
      "udp_nsamp": 32,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "VOLTAGE_RECORDER",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "LIN",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "equinox": 2000.0,
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 20000.0,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }]
  }
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.5">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.5</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>subarray</b>	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current sub-array device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>subarray_name</b>	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.
		type <i>string</i>
	additionalProperties	False
• <b>common</b>	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.	
	<a href="#">Common CSP config 2.5</a>	
• <b>cbf</b>	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD	
	<a href="#">CBF config 2.5</a>	
• <b>pss</b>	default	null
	<a href="#">PSS configuration 2.5</a>	
• <b>pst</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST configuration 2.5</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

### Common CSP config 2.5

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• config_id	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• frequency_band	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array. The value of ‘low’ is used to only within SKA Low. As this field is a mandatory field but bands 1, 2, 3, 4, 5a and 5b only make sense for SKA Mid.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))low)\$	
• band_5_tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
	default	null	
• subarray_id	Subarray number		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## CBF config 2.5

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF subelement. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• frequency_band_offset_stream1	<p>Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values &gt; 0 and zoom window tuning.)</p>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• frequency_band_offset_stream2	See <i>frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• delay_model_subscription_point	FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• doppler_phase_corr_subscription_point	<p>The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Defined by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.</p>	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• rfi_flagging_mask	Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).	
	type	<i>object</i>
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
• fsp	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<a href="#">FSP config 2.5</a>
• vlbi	<p>Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.</p>	
	default	null
	<a href="#">VLBI config 2.5</a>	
• search_window	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.
	<a href="#">Search window config 2.5</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## FSP config 2.5

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fsp_id</b></li></ul>	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>function_mode</b></li></ul>	allOf	type	<i>string</i>	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>receptors</b></li></ul>	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	type	<i>string</i>	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0[1-9][0-9][1[0-2][0-9][13[0-3]]) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9][06[0-3]))\$	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>frequency_slice</b></li></ul>	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>zoom_factor</b></li></ul>	type	<i>integer</i>		
	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>zoom_window</b></li></ul>	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSB_Mid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>integration_factor</b></li></ul>	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.		
type		<i>integer</i>		

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_averaging_map</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>averaging factor.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency. TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and so on.</p> <p>If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.</p>				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_offset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743. Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).				
	type	integer			
	default	null			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_link_map</li></ul>	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
			type	string	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_host</li></ul>	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_port</li></ul>	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			

continues on next page



Table 1 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

## VLBI config 2.5

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Search window config 2.5

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>search_window_id</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>search_window_tuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdc_enable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capturefor the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• tdc_num_bits	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• tdc_period_before_epoch	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• tdc_period_after_epoch	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• tdc_destination_addresses	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 2.5

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_bandwidth</b>	Beam bandwidth (MHz)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>chan-nels_per_beam</b>	Number of channels per beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>accelera-tion_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>
• <b>sin-gle_pulse_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

• <b>integration_time</b>	Scan duration.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>acc_range</b>	Range in source acceleration to be searched.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>number_of_trials</b>	Number of trials to be performed.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>time_resolution</b>	Time resolution of input data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>ps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for acceleration search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for transient search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>timesam- ple_per_block</b>	Number of time samples in each block of data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sub_bands</b>	Number of frequency band groups summed up during folding.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>buffer_size</b>	Size of the buffer receiving raw data. (2**buffer_size)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>hsum_control</b>	Number of the “harmonic folds” on the initial Fourier power-spectrum summed up.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>cxft_control</b>	CXFT control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_sift</b>	Constraints on matches between candidates.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_output</b>	Define data sinks and subscriber to be notified.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>sp_threshold</b>	Threshold for a single pulse trigger. (Tuned to system noise and RFI env.)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sp_opt_pars</b>	Single pulse optimization parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>dred_beam_stats</b>	DRED: statistics of spectra to derive the normalization factors.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cdos_control</b>	CDOS: control parameters and related statistical data.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>rfim_control</b>	RFIM control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>fldo_control</b>	FLDO control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>phase_split</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>channel_scale</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>max_phases</b>	<i>integer</i>
• <b>beam</b>	additionalProperties	True
	type	<i>array</i>

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

	items	<i>PSS beam config 2.5</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PSS beam config 2.5

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• beam_id	Search Beam ID.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• ra	Right Ascension of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• dec	Declination of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• reference_frame	reference frame for pointing coordinates		
	default	null	
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		enum	ICRS, HORIZON
• centre_frequency	Centre frequency of the search beam.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• beam_delay_centre	Beam delay center, relative to the array delay center.		
	anyOf	type	<i>number</i>
		type	<i>string</i>
• dest_host	Per beam destination host address for PSS output.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• dest_port	Per beam destination port for PSS output.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
	default	null	
additionalProperties	False		

## PST configuration 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• scan	Pulsar Timing specific scan configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST scan configuration 2.5</a>	
• beam	Pulsar Timing specific beam configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement. As of version 2.3 this schema has no elements and is deprecated	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST beam configuration 2.5</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## PST scan configuration 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific scan configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• activation_time	Date and time when to start the PST reconfiguration. <b>Units:</b> UTC timestamp <b>Keyword:</b> ACTIVATION_TIME	
	type	<i>string</i>
• timing_beam_id	Identifier assigned by LMC/TM used to identify the beam configuraiton. PST selects which PST server to use for this scan and timing beam, and provides a mapping from the timing beam identifier by the TM to PST capability id. <b>Keyword:</b> BEAM	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• bits_per_sample	The number of bits per complex-values time sample in the CBF output data. Valid values are 16, 24, or 32. <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• num_of_polarizations	The number of polarizations in the CBF output data. Valid values are 1 or 2. <b>Keyword:</b> NPOL	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• udp_nsamp	The number of time samples for each single polarization and the a single frequency in each UDP packet sent by CBF. Note: this must be an integer multiple of WT_NSMAP <b>Range:</b> 4 (Low), 32 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> UDP_NSAMP	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• wt_nsamp	The number of time samples described by as single relative weight. There is a unique relative weight for each frequency channel, and each relative weight describes both polarizations. <b>Range:</b> 4 (Low), 32 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> WT_NSAMP	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• udp_nchan	The number of contiguous frequency channels in each UDP packet sent by CBF. <b>Range:</b> 24 (Low), 185 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> UDP_NCHAN	

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

	type	integer	
• num_frequency_channels	The total number of frequency channels into which the total critical bandwidth has been divided.		
	This must be an integer multiple of udp_nchan <b>Range:</b> 1 to 82944 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSNCHAN		
	type	integer	
• centre_frequency	Centre frequency of to the total (critical) bandwidth spanned by the frequency channels. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Range:</b> 50e6 to 12800e6 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSFREQ		
	type	number	
• total_bandwidth	Total (critical) bandwidth spanned by the channels of the observation. Low: 0.00361 to 300 MHz Mid: 0.053.76 to 2500 MHz <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Range:</b> 3610 to 2.5e9 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSBW		
	type	number	
	• observation_mode	The observation mode used for the scan. The value VOLTAGE_RECORDER is added for AA0.5, while the other values will be needed for in the future for data processing. <b>Keyword:</b> OBSMODE	
allOf		type	string
		enum	PULSAR_TIMING, DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM, FLOW_THROUGH, VOLTAGE_RECORDER
• observer_id	The observer in charge of the observations. <b>Keyword:</b> OBSERVER		
	type	string	
• project_id	The project that the observations are for. <b>Keyword:</b> PROJID		
	type	string	
• pointing_id	The ID for the sub-array pointing. <b>Keyword:</b> PNT_ID		
	type	string	
• source	The name of the source. <b>Keyword:</b> SRC_NAME		
	type	string	
• itrfr	The International Terrestrial Reference Frame (ITRF) coordinates of the telescope delay centre. <b>Units:</b> metres <b>Keyword:</b> ITRF		
	type	array	
	items	type	number
• receiver_id	The receiver name or ID (instrument). <b>Keyword:</b> FRONTEND		
	type	string	
• feed_polarization	The native polarization of feed. <b>Range:</b> LIN or CIRC <b>Keyword:</b> FD_POLN		
	allOf	type	string
		enum	LIN, CIRC

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>feed_handedness</b></li></ul>	Code for sense of feed. For value of +1 for XYZ forming RH set with Z in the direction of propagation. Looking up into the feed of a prime-focus receiver or at the sky). For FD_HAND = +1, the rotation from A (or X) to B (or Y) is counter clockwise or in the direction of increasing Feed Angle (FA) or Position Angle (PA). For circular feeds, FD_HAND = +1 for IEEE LCP on the A (or X) probe. <b>Range:</b> -1 or +1 <b>Keyword:</b> FD_HAND		
	allOf	type	integer
		enum	-1, 1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>feed_angle</b></li></ul>	Feed angle of the E-vector for an equal in-phase response from the A(X) and B(Y) probes, measured in the direction of increasing feed angle or position angle (clockwise when looking down on a prime focuse receiver). <b>Units:</b> degrees <b>Range:</b> -180 to 180. <b>Keyword:</b> FD_SANG		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>feed_tracking_mode</b></li></ul>	The tracking mode for the feed: • <b>FA</b> - constant feed angle and that the feed stays fixed with respect to the telescope's reference frame. • <b>CPA</b> - the feed rotates to maintain a constant phase angle (i.e. it tracks the variation of the parallactic angle.). When the cordinate mode is GALATIC, PA is with respect to Galactic north and similarly for coordinate mode ECLIPTIC then PA is with respect to ecliptic north. • <b>SPA</b> - the feed angle is held fixed at an angle such that the requested PA is obtained at the mid-point of the observation. • <b>TPA</b> - is only relevant for scan observations - the feed is rotated to maintain a constant angle with respect to the scan direction. <b>Range:</b> FA, CPA, SPA, or TPA <b>Keyword:</b> FD_MODE		
	allOf	type	string
		enum	FA, CPA, SPA, TPA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>feed_position_angle</b></li></ul>	The requested angle of feed reference. If feed_mode = 'FA' this is respect to the telescope's reference frame (feed_angle = 0), and for feed_mode = 'CPA' this is with respect to the celestial north (parallic angle = 0) or with respect to the Galactic north for coordinate_mode = 'GALACTIC'. <b>Range:</b> -180 to +180. <b>Keyword:</b> FA_REQ		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>oversampling_ratio</b></li></ul>	The oversampling ratio expressed as a fraction as an array of int, with the first value the numerator and the second is the denominator. (e.g. 8/7 is assigned as [8,7]). <b>Range:</b> 8/7 or 4/3 <b>Keyword:</b> OVERSAMP		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>coordinates</b></li></ul>	The tied-array beam's tracking co-ordinates. As of version 2.2 of the schema this only handles equitorial tracking which means uses RA/Dec J2000.0 coords but PST may support different tracking modes and coordinates the future. <a href="#">PST RA_Dec coordinates 2.5</a>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>max_scan_length</b></li></ul>	The maximum length of the observation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Range:</b> 30 - 43200 <b>Keyword:</b> SCANLEN_MAX		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>subint_duration</b></li></ul>	The length of each output sub-integration. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Range:</b> 1 - 60 <b>Keyword:</b> OUTSUBINT		
	type	number	

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

• <b>receptors</b>	An array of receptor IDs for the receptors included in the sub-array. <b>Keyword:</b> ANTENNA			
	type	array		
	items	type	string	
• <b>recep- tor_weights</b>	Weight for each receptor. <b>Range:</b> 0 - 1.0 <b>Keyword:</b> ANT_WEIGHTS			
	type	array		
	items	type	number	
• <b>num_rfi_frequency_mask</b>	The number of frequency ranges to be masked. <b>Range:</b> 0 - 1024 <b>Keyword:</b> NMASK			
	type	integer		
	default	0		
• <b>rfi_frequency_mask</b>	A two-dimensional array of length of num_frequency_mask of known RFI frequency ranges to excise from the data. The array contains mask pairs of [f_min, f_max] pairs for known frequency ranges containing RFI not excised by the CBF. The overall dimension of this array is num_frequency_mask x 2. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Keyword:</b> FREQ_MASK			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	array	
		items	type	number
• <b>destination_address</b>	The destination address for the PST output data. Includes IPv4 Address, port number.			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	string
		type	integer	
• <b>test_vector_id</b>	Identifier for a test vectore that will be present in the tied-array beam data stream beam CBF and PST. <b>Keyword:</b> TEST_VECTOR			
	type	string		
	default	null		
• <b>pt</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
• <b>ds</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
• <b>ft</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘FLOW_THROUGH’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
• <b>num_channelization_stages</b>	The number of stages used to channelize the data: e.g. * for Low, there are 2 stages: 1 in CBF and 1 in PST * for Mid, there are 2 stages: 1 in FSP and 1 in PST BF. <b>Keyword:</b> NSTAGE			
	type	integer		
	• <b>channeliza- tion_stages</b>	List of configuration for each channelization stage.		
type		array		
items		Pulsar Timing specific parameters for channelization stage configuration.		
		PST channelization stage configuration 2.5		

continues on next page



Table 3 – continued from previous page

additionalProperties	False
----------------------	-------

### PST RA\_Dec coordinates 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for RA/Dec tracking coordinates.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• equinox	The coordinate epoch. This can be in Julian date or Modified Julian Date. <b>Units:</b> years <b>Range:</b> >= 2000 <b>Keyword:</b> EQUINOX	
	type	<i>number</i>
	default	2000.0
• ra	The Right Accession (RA) of the coordinates used for tracking. Valid formats is 'hh:mm:ss.sss' or 'ddd.ddd' <b>Keyword:</b> STT_CTD1	
	type	<i>string</i>
• dec	The declination (Dec) of the coordinates used for tracking. Valid formats is 'hh:mm:ss.sss' or 'ddd.ddd' <b>Keyword:</b> STT_CTD2	
	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### PST 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode configuration 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>dispersion_measure</b>	The dispersion measure for coherent/incoherent de-dispersion. <b>Units:</b> pccm <sup>-3</sup> <b>Range:</b> 0 - 100000 <b>Keyword:</b> DM	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>rotation_measure</b>	The rotation measure for phase-coherent Faraday rotation correction. <b>Units:</b> radians per metre squared <b>Keyword:</b> RM	
	type	<i>number</i>
	default	null
• <b>ephemeris</b>	The ephemeris of the pulsar being observed. <b>Units:</b> PSRCAT compatible ASCII string <b>Keyword:</b> EPHEMERIS	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>pulsar_phase_predictor</b>	Pulsar phase predictor generated from ephemeris. <b>Units:</b> TEMPO2 compatible ASCII string <b>Keyword:</b> PREDICTOR	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>output_frequency_channels</b>	The number of output frequency channels. This must be between 1 and the number of observation channels. <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNCHAN	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>output_phase_bins</b>	The number of output phase bins. <b>Range:</b> 64 - 2048 <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNBIN	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>num_sk_config</b>	The number of spectral kurtosis (SK) configurations to apply. <b>Keyword:</b> N_SK	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sk_config</b>	List of spectral kurtosis configurations.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the 'PULSAR_TIMING' mode.
		<i>PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.5</i>
• <b>target_snr</b>	The signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the on-pulse flux for the scan. May be used to prematurely end a scan when the integrated SNR reaches the target. A value of 0 indicates there is no limit. <b>Keyword:</b> TARGET_SNR	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_range</b></li></ul>	Frequency ranges for each spectral kurtosis (SK) configuration. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Keyword:</b> SK_RNG		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_integration_limit</b></li></ul>	The number of input time samples integrated into each spectral kurtosis (SK) statistic. <b>Range:</b> 64 - 1024 <b>Keyword:</b> SK_INTS		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_excision_limit</b></li></ul>	Spectral kurtosis excision limits (RFI threshold) in units of standard deviations. <b>Range:</b> 1 - 100 <b>Keyword:</b> SK_EXIS		
	type	<i>number</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## PST 'DYNAMIC\_SPECTRUM' mode configuration 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the 'DYNAMIC\_SPECTRUM' mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>dispersion_measure</b>	The dispersion measure for coherent/incoherent de-dispersion. This is only required for pulsar timing and dynamic spectrum modes. <b>Range:</b> [0, 100000] <b>Keyword:</b> DM		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• rotation_measure	The rotation measure for phase-coherent Faraday rotation correction. <b>Units:</b> radians per metre squared <b>Keyword:</b> RM		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• <b>output_frequency_channels</b>	The number of output frequency channels. This must be between 1 and the number of observation channels. <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNCHAN		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>stokes_parameters</b>	The Stokes parameters to output when in Dynamic spectrum mode. <b>Range:</b> string with a combination of I, Q, U, and V. <b>Keyword:</b> STOKES_FB		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>num_bits_out</b>	The number of bits per output sample. <b>Range:</b> 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32 <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT_OUT		
	allOf	type	<i>integer</i>
		enum	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32
• <b>time_decimation_factor</b>	The number of input samples per output time sample when in Dynamic Spectrum mode. <b>Keyword:</b> TDEC_FB		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>frequency_decimation_factor</b>	The number of input frequency channels incoherently added to each output frequency channel in Dynamic Spectrum. This is required in addition to output_frequency_channels because some frequency channels may be merged coherently to increase temporal resolution. <b>Keyword:</b> FDEC_FB		
	type	<i>integer</i>	

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

• num_sk_config	The number of spectral kurtosis (SK) configurations to apply. <b>Keyword:</b> N_SK	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• sk_config	List of spectral kurtosis configurations.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode. <i>PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.5</i>
• requantisation_scale	Scale factor to govern the dynamic range for fixed precision output to be applied during re-quantisation. <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_SCALE	
	type	<i>number</i>
• requantisation_length	Length of data to be used when determining the scaling factors used for fixed precision output during re-quantisation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_LENGTH	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PST ‘FLOW\_THROUGH’ mode configuration 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘FLOW\_THROUGH’ mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>num_bits_out</b>	The number of bits per output sample. <b>Range:</b> 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32 <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT_OUT		
	allOf	type	<i>integer</i>
		enum	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32
• <b>channels</b>	The indices of the first and last (inclusive) frequency channels that define the single contiguous range of frequency channels to be recorded. <b>Keyword:</b> CHAN_FT		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>requantisa- tion_scale</b>	Scale factor applied during re-quantisation that modifies the dynamic range of the fixed precision output. By default, for 2, 4, and 8 bits per sample, data will be scaled to minimize scattered power by adopting the Optimum Input Threshold Spacing for a Uniform Digitizer defined in Table 3 of Jenet & Anderson (1998; PASP 110:1467). For 16 and 32 bits per sample, by default the data will be scaled such that the maximum fixed precision output value ( $2^{\{\text{num\_bits\_out}-1\}}$ ) corresponds to 6 times the standard deviation. For all num_bits_out, the standard deviation is that of either the real or imaginary part of each complex-valued sample. The default scale factor is computed such that, after multiplication by this scale factor, the data would satisfy the conditions described above. This default scale factor is multiplied by requantisation_scale. Therefore, a requantisation_scale value greater than 1 increases the value of the floating point data before it is cast to a fixed precision value, thereby reducing the overhead available to represent RFI and increasing the probability of clipping. <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_SCALE		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	• <b>polarizations</b>	The polarizations to be recorded. <b>Valid values:</b> A, B, or Both <b>Keyword:</b> POLN_FT	
allOf		type	<i>string</i>
		enum	A, B, Both
• <b>requantisa- tion_init_time</b>	Time interval spanned by data used at the start of a scan to determine the scale factors applied before re-quantisation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_INIT_TIME		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	additionalProperties	False	

## PST channelization stage configuration 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for channelization stage configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>num_filter_taps</b></li></ul>	Total number of taps in the prototype filter (i.e. over all arms) used in the stage. <b>Keyword:</b> NSTAP_k		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>filter_coefficients</b></li></ul>	An array of filter coefficients that define the (time domain) response function of the prototype filter used in the stage. Length of this is num_filter_taps. <b>Keyword:</b> COEFF_k		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>num_frequency_channels</b></li></ul>	The number of frequency channels output by each polyphase filter bank (PFB) for this stage. <b>Keyword:</b> NCHAN_PFB_k		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>oversampling_ratio</b></li></ul>	The oversampling ratio expressed as a fraction as an array of int, with the first value the numerator and the second is the denominator. (e.g. 8/7 is assigned as [8,7]). <b>Keyword:</b> OVERSAMP_k		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False		

## PST beam configuration 2.5

Pulsar Timing specific beam configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

As of version 2.3 this schema has no elements and is deprecated

type	<i>object</i>
properties	
additionalProperties	False

## CSP config 2.4

Example (TMC input for science\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 1,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1]
        ]
    }, {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for science\_a visibility scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1]
        ],
        "output_host": [
            [0, "192.168.0.1"],
            [400, "192.168.0.2"]
        ],
        "output_mac": [
            [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"]
        ],
        "output_port": [
            [0, 9000, 1],
            [400, 9000, 1]
        ]
    }, {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ],
        "output_host": [
            [0, "192.168.0.3"],
            [400, "192.168.0.4"]
        ],
        "output_mac": [
            [0, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
        ],
        "output_port": [
            [0, 9000, 1],
            [400, 9000, 1]
        ]
    }
],
"vlbi": {}
},

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
"pst": {}
}
```

Example (CSP configuration for cal\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ],
      "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
      ],
      "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1]
      ]
    }],
    {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ],
    "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "output_port": [
        [0, 9744, 1]
    ]
  }],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PSS scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.1",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "PSS-BF",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }
  ],
  "search_window": [{
    "search_window_id": 0,
    "search_window_tuning": 1000,
    "tdc_enable": true
  }
  ],
  "pss": {
    "beam_bandwidth": 300,
    "channels_per_beam": 4096,
    "acceleration_search": false,
    "single_pulse_search": true,
    "integration_time": 600,
    "acc_range": 0,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "number_of_trials": 0,
    "time_resolution": 4,
    "ps_dm": 1000.0,
    "sps_dm": 1000.0,
    "timesample_per_block": 28125000,
    "sub_bands": 64,
    "buffer_size": 18,
    "hsum_control": 16,
    "cxft_control": {},
    "cand_sift": {},
    "cand_output": {},
    "sp_threshold": 10.0,
    "sp_opt_pars": {},
    "dred_beam_stats": {},
    "cdos_control": {},
    "fldo_control": {
        "phase_split": true,
        "channel_scale": true,
        "max_phases": 16
    },
    "rfim_control": {},
    "beam": [{
        "beam_id": 1,
        "reference_frame": "ICRS",
        "ra": 82.75,
        "dec": 21.0,
        "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
        "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
        "dest_host": "192.168.178.25",
        "dest_port": 9021
    }, {
        "beam_id": 2,
        "reference_frame": "ICRS",
        "ra": 84.25,
        "dec": 21.5,
        "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
        "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
        "dest_host": "192.168.178.26",
        "dest_port": 9021
    }
  ]
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST beam configuration)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "beam": {}
}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST pulsar timing scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1,
    "eb_id": "eb-m001-20230712-56789"
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }], {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "scan": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "timing_beam_id": "1",
    "bits_per_sample": 32,
    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,
    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 100000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "PULSAR_TIMING",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 10000.5,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
    "rfi_frequency_masks": [
        [1.0, 1.1]
    ],
    "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }],
    "pt": {
        "dispersion_measure": 100.0,
        "rotation_measure": 0.0,
        "ephemeris": "",
        "pulsar_phase_predictor": "",
        "output_frequency_channels": 1,
        "output_phase_bins": 64,
        "num_sk_config": 1,
        "sk_config": [{
            "sk_range": [0.8, 0.9],
            "sk_integration_limit": 100,
            "sk_excision_limit": 25.0
        }],
        "target_snr": 0.0
    }
}
}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST dynamic spectrum scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1,
    "eb_id": "eb-m001-20230712-56789"
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {
    "scan": {
      "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
      "timing_beam_id": "1",
      "bits_per_sample": 32,
      "num_of_polarizations": 2,
      "udp_nsamp": 32,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "wt_nsamp": 32,
        "udp_nchan": 24,
        "num_frequency_channels": 432,
        "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
        "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
        "observation_mode": "DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM",
        "observer_id": "jdoe",
        "project_id": "project1",
        "pointing_id": "pointing1",
        "source": "J1921+2153",
        "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
        "receiver_id": "receiver3",
        "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
        "feed_handedness": 1,
        "feed_angle": 1.234,
        "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
        "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
        "coordinates": {
            "equinox": 2000.0,
            "ra": "19:21:44.815",
            "dec": "21.884"
        },
        "max_scan_length": 13000.2,
        "subint_duration": 30.0,
        "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
        "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
        "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
        "rfi_frequency_masks": [
            [1.0, 1.1]
        ],
        "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
        "num_channelization_stages": 1,
        "channelization_stages": [{
            "num_filter_taps": 1,
            "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
            "num_frequency_channels": 10,
            "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
        }],
        "ds": {
            "dispersion_measure": 100.0,
            "output_frequency_channels": 1,
            "stokes_parameters": "Q",
            "num_bits_out": 16,
            "time_decimation_factor": 10,
            "frequency_decimation_factor": 4,
            "requantisation_scale": 1.0,
            "requantisation_length": 1.0
        }
    }
}

```



Example (CSP configuration for PST flow through scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.4",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1,
    "eb_id": "eb-m001-20230712-56789"
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {
    "scan": {
      "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
      "timing_beam_id": "1",
      "bits_per_sample": 32,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,
    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "FLOW_THROUGH",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "equinox": 2000.0,
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 20000.0,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
    "rfi_frequency_masks": [
        [1.0, 1.1]
    ],
    "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }],
    "ft": {
        "num_bits_out": 32,
        "num_channels": 1,
        "channels": [1],
        "requantisation_scale": 1.0,
        "requantisation_length": 1.0
    }
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST voltage recording scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.4",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "low",
    "subarray_id": 1,
    "eb_id": "eb-m001-20230712-56789"
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {
    "scan": {
      "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
      "timing_beam_id": "1",
      "bits_per_sample": 32,
      "num_of_polarizations": 2,
      "udp_nsamp": 32,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "VOLTAGE_RECORDER",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "LIN",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "equinox": 2000.0,
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 20000.0,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }]
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.4">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.4</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>subarray</b>	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current sub-array device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>subarray_name</b>	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.
		type <i>string</i>
	additionalProperties	False
• <b>common</b>	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.	
	<i>Common CSP config 2.4</i>	
• <b>cbf</b>	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD	
	<i>CBF config 2.4</i>	
• <b>pss</b>	default	null
	<i>PSS configuration 2.4</i>	
• <b>pst</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<i>PST configuration 2.4</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

### Common CSP config 2.4

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• config_id	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• frequency_band	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array. The value of 'low' is used to only within SKA Low. As this field is a mandatory field but bands 1, 2, 3, 4, 5a and 5b only make sense for SKA Mid.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))low)\$	
• band_5_tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
	default	null	
• subarray_id	Subarray number		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## CBF config 2.4

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF subelement. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• frequency_band_offset_stream1</li></ul>	Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values > 0 and zoom window tuning.)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• frequency_band_offset_stream2</li></ul>	<i>See frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• delay_model_subscription_point</li></ul>	FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• doppler_phase_corr_subscription_point</li></ul>	The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Defined by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• rfi_flagging_mask</li></ul>	Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).	
	type	<i>object</i>
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• fsp</li></ul>	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<i>FSP config 2.4</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• vlbi</li></ul>	Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.	
	default	null
	<i>VLBI config 2.4</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• search_window</li></ul>	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.
		<i>Search window config 2.4</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## FSP config 2.4

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>fsp_id</b>	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>func- tion_mode</b>	allOf	type	<i>string</i>	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
• <b>receptors</b>	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	type	<i>string</i>	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0[1-9]][0-9][1[0-2]][0-9][13[0-3]])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9][06[0-3]]))\$	
• <b>fre- quency_slice</b>	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
• <b>zoom_factor</b>	type	<i>integer</i>		
	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>zoom_window</b>	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSB_Mid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
	• <b>integra- tion_factor</b>	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.		
type		<i>integer</i>		

continues on next page



Table 5 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_averaging_map</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>averaging factor.</li></ul></li></ul> Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency. TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> and so on. If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_offset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743. Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).				
	type	integer			
	default	null			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_link_map</li></ul>	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
			type	string	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_host</li></ul>	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
			type	string	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_port</li></ul>	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			

continues on next page

Table 5 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

## VLBI config 2.4

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Search window config 2.4

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>search_window_id</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>search_window_tuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdc_enable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capture for the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• <b>tdc_num_bits</b>	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_before_epoch</b>	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_after_epoch</b>	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_destination_addresses</b>	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 2.4

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_bandwidth</b>	Beam bandwidth (MHz)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>chan-nels_per_beam</b>	Number of channels per beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>accelera-tion_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>
• <b>sin-gle_pulse_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>

continues on next page

Table 6 – continued from previous page

• <b>integration_time</b>	Scan duration.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>acc_range</b>	Range in source acceleration to be searched.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>number_of_trials</b>	Number of trials to be performed.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>time_resolution</b>	Time resolution of input data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>ps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for acceleration search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for transient search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>timesam- ple_per_block</b>	Number of time samples in each block of data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sub_bands</b>	Number of frequency band groups summed up during folding.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>buffer_size</b>	Size of the buffer receiving raw data. (2**buffer_size)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>hsum_control</b>	Number of the “harmonic folds” on the initial Fourier power-spectrum summed up.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>cxft_control</b>	CXFT control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_sift</b>	Constraints on matches between candidates.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_output</b>	Define data sinks and subscriber to be notified.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>sp_threshold</b>	Threshold for a single pulse trigger. (Tuned to system noise and RFI env.)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sp_opt_pars</b>	Single pulse optimization parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>dred_beam_stats</b>	DRED: statistics of spectra to derive the normalization factors.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cdos_control</b>	CDOS: control parameters and related statistical data.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>rfim_control</b>	RFIM control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>fldo_control</b>	FLDO control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>phase_split</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>channel_scale</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>max_phases</b>	<i>integer</i>
	additionalProperties	True
• <b>beam</b>	type	<i>array</i>

continues on next page

Table 6 – continued from previous page

	items	<i>PSS beam config 2.4</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PSS beam config 2.4

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• beam_id	Search Beam ID.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• ra	Right Ascension of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• dec	Declination of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• reference_frame	reference frame for pointing coordinates		
	default	null	
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		enum	ICRS, HORIZON
• centre_frequency	Centre frequency of the search beam.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• beam_delay_centre	Beam delay center, relative to the array delay center.		
	anyOf	type	<i>number</i>
		type	<i>string</i>
• dest_host	Per beam destination host address for PSS output.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• dest_port	Per beam destination port for PSS output.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
	default	null	
additionalProperties	False		

## PST configuration 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• scan	Pulsar Timing specific scan configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST scan configuration 2.4</a>	
• beam	Pulsar Timing specific beam configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement. As of version 2.3 this schema has no elements and is deprecated	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST beam configuration 2.4</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## PST scan configuration 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific scan configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• activation_time	Date and time when to start the PST reconfiguration. <b>Units:</b> UTC timestamp <b>Keyword:</b> ACTIVATION_TIME	
	type	<i>string</i>
• timing_beam_id	Identifier assigned by LMC/TM used to identify the beam configuraiton. PST selects which PST server to use for this scan and timing beam, and provides a mapping from the timing beam identifier by the TM to PST capability id. <b>Keyword:</b> BEAM	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• bits_per_sample	The number of bits per complex-values time sample in the CBF output data. Valid values are 16, 24, or 32. <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• num_of_polarizations	The number of polarizations in the CBF output data. Valid values are 1 or 2. <b>Keyword:</b> NPOL	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• udp_nsamp	The number of time samples for each single polarization and the a single frequency in each UDP packet sent by CBF. Note: this must be an integer multiple of WT_NSMAP <b>Range:</b> 4 (Low), 32 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> UDP_NSAMP	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• wt_nsamp	The number of time samples described by as single relative weight. There is a unique relative weight for each frequency channel, and each relative weight describes both polarizations. <b>Range:</b> 4 (Low), 32 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> WT_NSAMP	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• udp_nchan	The number of contiguous frequency channels in each UDP packet sent by CBF. <b>Range:</b> 24 (Low), 185 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> UDP_NCHAN	

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>num_frequency_channels</b>	The total number of frequency channels into which the total critical bandwidth has been divided. This must be an integer multiple of udp_nchan <b>Range:</b> 1 to 82944 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSNCHAN		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>centre_frequency</b>	Centre frequency of to the total (critical) bandwidth spanned by the frequency channels. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Range:</b> 50e6 to 12800e6 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSFREQ		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• <b>total_bandwidth</b>	Total (critical) bandwidth spanned by the channels of the observation. Low: 0.00361 to 300 MHz Mid: 0.053.76 to 2500 MHz <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Range:</b> 3610 to 2.5e9 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSBW		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• <b>observation_mode</b>	The observation mode used for the scan. The value VOLTAGE_RECORDER is added for AA0.5, while the other values will be needed for in the future for data processing. <b>Keyword:</b> OBSMODE		
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		enum	PULSAR_TIMING, DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM, FLOW_THROUGH, VOLTAGE_RECORDER
• <b>observer_id</b>	The observer in charge of the observations. <b>Keyword:</b> OBSERVER		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>project_id</b>	The project that the observations are for. <b>Keyword:</b> PROJID		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>pointing_id</b>	The ID for the sub-array pointing. <b>Keyword:</b> PNT_ID		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>source</b>	The name of the source. <b>Keyword:</b> SRC_NAME		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>itrfr</b>	The International Terrestrial Reference Frame (ITRF) coordinates of the telescope delay centre. <b>Units:</b> metres <b>Keyword:</b> ITRF		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>receiver_id</b>	The receiver name or ID (instrument). <b>Keyword:</b> FRONTEND		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>feed_polarization</b>	The native polarization of feed. <b>Range:</b> LIN or CIRC <b>Keyword:</b> FD_POLN		
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		enum	LIN, CIRC

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>feed_handedness</b></li></ul>	Code for sense of feed. For value of +1 for XYZ forming RH set with Z in the direction of propagation. Looking up into the feed of a prime-focus receiver or at the sky). For FD_HAND = +1, the rotation from A (or X) to B (or Y) is counter clockwise or in the direction of increasing Feed Angle (FA) or Position Angle (PA). For circular feeds, FD_HAND = +1 for IEEE LCP on the A (or X) probe. <b>Range:</b> -1 or +1 <b>Keyword:</b> FD_HAND		
	allOf	type	integer
		enum	-1, 1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>feed_angle</b></li></ul>	Feed angle of the E-vector for an equal in-phase response from the A(X) and B(Y) probes, measured in the direction of increasing feed angle or position angle (clockwise when looking down on a prime focuse receiver). <b>Units:</b> degrees <b>Range:</b> -180 to 180. <b>Keyword:</b> FD_SANG		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>feed_tracking_mode</b></li></ul>	The tracking mode for the feed: • <b>FA</b> - constant feed angle and that the feed stays fixed with respect to the telescope's reference frame. • <b>CPA</b> - the feed rotates to maintain a constant phase angle (i.e. it tracks the variation of the parallactic angle.). When the cordinate mode is GALATIC, PA is with respect to Galactic north and similarly for coordinate mode ECLIPTIC then PA is with respect to ecliptic north. • <b>SPA</b> - the feed angle is held fixed at an angle such that the requested PA is obtained at the mid-point of the observation. • <b>TPA</b> - is only relevant for scan observations - the feed is rotated to maintain a constant angle with respect to the scan direction. <b>Range:</b> FA, CPA, SPA, or TPA <b>Keyword:</b> FD_MODE		
	allOf	type	string
		enum	FA, CPA, SPA, TPA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>feed_position_angle</b></li></ul>	The requested angle of feed reference. If feed_mode = 'FA' this is respect to the telescope's reference frame (feed_angle = 0), and for feed_mode = 'CPA' this is with respect to the celestial north (parallig angle = 0) or with respect to the Galactic north for coordinate_mode = 'GALACTIC'. <b>Range:</b> -180 to +180. <b>Keyword:</b> FA_REQ		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>oversam- pling_ratio</b></li></ul>	The oversampling ratio expressed as a fraction as an array of int, with the first value the numerator and the second is the denominator. (e.g. 8/7 is assigned as [8,7]). <b>Range:</b> 8/7 or 4/3 <b>Keyword:</b> OVERSAMP		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>coordinates</b></li></ul>	The tied-array beam's tracking co-ordinates. As of version 2.2 of the schema this only handles equitorial tracking which means uses RA/Dec J2000.0 coords but PST may support different tracking modes and coordinates the future. <a href="#">PST RA_Dec coordinates 2.4</a>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>max_scan_length</b></li></ul>	The maximum length of the observation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Range:</b> 30 - 43200 <b>Keyword:</b> SCANLEN_MAX		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>subint_duration</b></li></ul>	The length of each output sub-integration. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Range:</b> 1 - 60 <b>Keyword:</b> OUTSUBINT		
	type	number	

continues on next page



Table 7 – continued from previous page

• <b>receptors</b>	An array of receptor IDs for the receptors included in the sub-array. <b>Keyword:</b> ANTENNA			
	type	array		
	items	type	string	
• <b>receptor_weights</b>	Weight for each receptor. <b>Range:</b> 0 - 1.0 <b>Keyword:</b> ANT_WEIGHTS			
	type	array		
	items	type	number	
• <b>num_rfi_frequency_mask</b>	The number of frequency ranges to be masked. <b>Range:</b> 0 - 1024 <b>Keyword:</b> NMASK			
	type	integer		
	default	0		
• <b>rfi_frequency_mask</b>	A two-dimensional array of length of num_frequency_mask of known RFI frequency ranges excise from the data. The array contains mask pairs of [f_min, f_max] pairs for known frequency ranges containing RFI not excised by the CBF. The overall dimension of this array is num_frequency_mask x 2. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Keyword:</b> FREQ_MASK			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	array	
		items	type	number
	• <b>destination_address</b>	The destination address for the PST output data. Includes IPv4 Address, port number.		
type		array		
default		null		
items		anyOf	type	string
			type	integer
• <b>test_vector_id</b>	Identifier for a test vectore that will be present in the tied-array beam data stream beam CBF and PST. <b>Keyword:</b> TEST_VECTOR			
	type	string		
	default	null		
• <b>pt</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode configuration.			
	default	null <i>PST ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode configuration 2.4</i>		
• <b>ds</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration.			
	default	null <i>PST ‘DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration 2.4</i>		
• <b>ft</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘FLOW_THROUGH’ mode configuration.			
	default	null <i>PST ‘FLOW_THROUGH’ mode configuration 2.4</i>		
• <b>num_channelization_stages</b>	The number of stages used to channelize the data: e.g. * for Low, there are 2 stages: 1 in CBF and 1 in PST * for Mid, there are 2 stages: 1 in FSP and 1 in PST BF. <b>Keyword:</b> NSTAGE			
	type	integer		
• <b>channelization_stages</b>	List of configuration for each channelization stage.			
	type	array		
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for channelization stage configuration. <i>PST channelization stage configuration 2.4</i>		

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

additionalProperties	False
----------------------	-------

### PST RA\_Dec coordinates 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for RA/Dec tracking coordinates.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>equinox</b>	The coordinate epoch. This can be in Julian date or Modified Julian Date. <b>Units:</b> years <b>Range:</b> >= 2000 <b>Keyword:</b> EQUINOX	
	type	<i>number</i>
	default	2000.0
• <b>ra</b>	The Right Accession (RA) of the coordinates used for tracking. Valid formats is 'hh:mm:ss.sss' or 'ddd.ddd' <b>Keyword:</b> STT_CTD1	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>dec</b>	The declination (Dec) of the coordinates used for tracking. Valid formats is 'hh:mm:ss.sss' or 'ddd.ddd' <b>Keyword:</b> STT_CTD2	
	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### PST 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode configuration 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>dispersion_measure</b>	The dispersion measure for coherent/incoherent de-dispersion. <b>Units:</b> pccm <sup>-3</sup> <b>Range:</b> 0 - 100000 <b>Keyword:</b> DM	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>rotation_measure</b>	The rotation measure for phase-coherent Faraday rotation correction. <b>Units:</b> radians per metre squared <b>Keyword:</b> RM	
	type	<i>number</i>
	default	null
• <b>ephemeris</b>	The ephemeris of the pulsar being observed. <b>Units:</b> PSRCAT compatible ASCII string <b>Keyword:</b> EPHEMERIS	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>pulsar_phase_predictor</b>	Pulsar phase predictor generated from ephemeris. <b>Units:</b> TEMPO2 compatible ASCII string <b>Keyword:</b> PREDICTOR	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>output_frequency_channels</b>	The number of output frequency channels. This must be between 1 and the number of observation channels. <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNCHAN	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>output_phase_bins</b>	The number of output phase bins. <b>Range:</b> 64 - 2048 <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNBIN	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>num_sk_config</b>	The number of spectral kurtosis (SK) configurations to apply. <b>Keyword:</b> N_SK	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sk_config</b>	List of spectral kurtosis configurations.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the 'PULSAR_TIMING' mode.
		<i>PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.4</i>
• <b>target_snr</b>	The signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the on-pulse flux for the scan. May be used to prematurely end a scan when the integrated SNR reaches the target. A value of 0 indicates there is no limit. <b>Keyword:</b> TARGET_SNR	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_range</b></li></ul>	Frequency ranges for each spectral kurtosis (SK) configuration. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Keyword:</b> SK_RNG		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_integration_limit</b></li></ul>	The number of input time samples integrated into each spectral kurtosis (SK) statistic. <b>Range:</b> 64 - 1024 <b>Keyword:</b> SK_INTS		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_excision_limit</b></li></ul>	Spectral kurtosis excision limits (RFI threshold) in units of standard deviations. <b>Range:</b> 1 - 100 <b>Keyword:</b> SK_EXIS		
	type	<i>number</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## PST 'DYNAMIC\_SPECTRUM' mode configuration 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the 'DYNAMIC\_SPECTRUM' mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>dispersion_measure</b>	The dispersion measure for coherent/incoherent de-dispersion. This is only required for pulsar timing and dynamic spectrum modes. <b>Range:</b> [0, 100000] <b>Keyword:</b> DM		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• rotation_measure	The rotation measure for phase-coherent Faraday rotation correction. <b>Units:</b> radians per metre squared <b>Keyword:</b> RM		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• <b>output_frequency_channels</b>	The number of output frequency channels. This must be between 1 and the number of observation channels. <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNCHAN		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>stokes_parameters</b>	The Stokes parameters to output when in Dynamic spectrum mode. <b>Range:</b> string with a combination of I, Q, U, and V. <b>Keyword:</b> STOKES_FB		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>num_bits_out</b>	The number of bits per output sample. <b>Range:</b> 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32 <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT_OUT		
	allOf	type	<i>integer</i>
		enum	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32
• <b>time_decimation_factor</b>	The number of input samples per output time sample when in Dynamic Spectrum mode. <b>Keyword:</b> TDEC_FB		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>frequency_decimation_factor</b>	The number of input frequency channels incoherently added to each output frequency channel in Dynamic Spectrum. This is required in addition to output_frequency_channels because some frequency channels may be merged coherently to increase temporal resolution. <b>Keyword:</b> FDEC_FB		
	type	<i>integer</i>	

continues on next page

Table 8 – continued from previous page

• num_sk_config	The number of spectral kurtosis (SK) configurations to apply. <b>Keyword:</b> N_SK	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• sk_config	List of spectral kurtosis configurations.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode. <i>PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.4</i>
• requantisation_scale	Scale factor to govern the dynamic range for fixed precision output to be applied during re-quantisation. <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_SCALE	
	type	<i>number</i>
• requantisation_length	Length of data to be used when determining the scaling factors used for fixed precision output during re-quantisation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_LENGTH	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PST ‘FLOW\_THROUGH’ mode configuration 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘FLOW\_THROUGH’ mode configuration.

type	object		
properties			
• num_bits_out	The number of bits per output sample. <b>Range:</b> 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32 <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT_OUT		
	allOf	type	integer
		enum	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32
• channels	The indices of the first and last (inclusive) frequency channels that define the single contiguous range of frequency channels to be recorded. <b>Keyword:</b> CHAN_FT		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
• requantisa- tion_scale	Scale factor applied during re-quantisation that modifies the dynamic range of the fixed precision output. By default, for 2, 4, and 8 bits per sample, data will be scaled to minimize scattered power by adopting the Optimum Input Threshold Spacing for a Uniform Digitizer defined in Table 3 of Jenet & Anderson (1998; PASP 110:1467). For 16 and 32 bits per sample, by default the data will be scaled such that the maximum fixed precision output value ( $2^{\{\text{num\_bits\_out}-1\}}$ ) corresponds to 6 times the standard deviation. For all num_bits_out, the standard deviation is that of either the real or imaginary part of each complex-valued sample. The default scale factor is computed such that, after multiplication by this scale factor, the data would satisfy the conditions described above. This default scale factor is multiplied by requantisation_scale. Therefore, a requantisation_scale value greater than 1 increases the value of the floating point data before it is cast to a fixed precision value, thereby reducing the overhead available to represent RFI and increasing the probability of clipping. <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_SCALE		
	type	number	
	• num_channels	The number of input channels to be recorded. This value must be less than or equal to the output_frequency_channels. <b>Keyword:</b> NCHAN_FT	
type		integer	
• requantisa- tion_length		Length of data to be used when determining the scaling factors used for fixed precision output during re-quantisation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_LENGTH	
	type	number	
	additionalProperties	False	

## PST channelization stage configuration 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for channelization stage configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>num_filter_taps</b>	Total number of taps in the prototype filter (i.e. over all arms) used in the stage. <b>Keyword:</b> NSTAP_k		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>filter_coefficients</b>	An array of filter coefficients that define the (time domain) response function of the prototype filter used in the stage. Length of this is num_filter_taps. <b>Keyword:</b> COEFF_k		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>num_frequency_channels</b>	The number of frequency channels output by each polyphase filter bank (PFB) for this stage. <b>Keyword:</b> NCHAN_PFB_k		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>oversampling_ratio</b>	The oversampling ratio expressed as a fraction as an array of int, with the first value the numerator and the second is the denominator. (e.g. 8/7 is assigned as [8,7]). <b>Keyword:</b> OVERSAMP_k		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False		

## PST beam configuration 2.4

Pulsar Timing specific beam configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

As of version 2.3 this schema has no elements and is deprecated

type	<i>object</i>
properties	
additionalProperties	False

## CSP config 2.3

Example (TMC input for science\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 1,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1]
        ]
    }, {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for science\_a visibility scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 0,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 0,
    "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
    ],
    "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.0.1"],
        [400, "192.168.0.2"]
    ],
    "output_mac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"]
    ],
    "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1]
    ]
}, {
    "fsp_id": 2,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 2,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 1,
    "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 744,
    "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
    ],
    "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.0.3"],
        [400, "192.168.0.4"]
    ],
    "output_mac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
    ],
    "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1]
    ]
}],
    "vlbi": {}
},

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
"pst": {}
}
```

Example (CSP configuration for cal\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ],
      "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
      ],
      "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1]
      ]
    }],
    {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ],
    "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "output_port": [
        [0, 9744, 1]
    ]
  }],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PSS scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.1",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "PSS-BF",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }
  ],
  "search_window": [{
    "search_window_id": 0,
    "search_window_tuning": 1000,
    "tdc_enable": true
  }
  ],
  "pst": {
    "beam_bandwidth": 300,
    "channels_per_beam": 4096,
    "acceleration_search": false,
    "single_pulse_search": true,
    "integration_time": 600,
    "acc_range": 0,
  }
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "number_of_trials": 0,
    "time_resolution": 4,
    "ps_dm": 1000.0,
    "sps_dm": 1000.0,
    "timesample_per_block": 28125000,
    "sub_bands": 64,
    "buffer_size": 18,
    "hsum_control": 16,
    "cxft_control": {},
    "cand_sift": {},
    "cand_output": {},
    "sp_threshold": 10.0,
    "sp_opt_pars": {},
    "dred_beam_stats": {},
    "cdos_control": {},
    "fldo_control": {
        "phase_split": true,
        "channel_scale": true,
        "max_phases": 16
    },
    "rfim_control": {},
    "beam": [{
        "beam_id": 1,
        "reference_frame": "ICRS",
        "ra": 82.75,
        "dec": 21.0,
        "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
        "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
        "dest_host": "192.168.178.25",
        "dest_port": 9021
    }, {
        "beam_id": 2,
        "reference_frame": "ICRS",
        "ra": 84.25,
        "dec": 21.5,
        "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
        "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
        "dest_host": "192.168.178.26",
        "dest_port": 9021
    }]
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST beam configuration)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
    "subarray": {
        "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
        "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }], {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }],
    "vlbi": {}
  },
  "pst": {
    "beam": {}
  }
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST pulsar timing scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "scan": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "bits_per_sample": 32,
    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,
    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 100000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "PULSAR_TIMING",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 10000.5,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
    "rfi_frequency_masks": [
        [1.0, 1.1]
    ],
    "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }],
    "pt": {
        "dispersion_measure": 100.0,
        "rotation_measure": 0.0,
        "ephemeris": "",
        "pulsar_phase_predictor": "",
        "output_frequency_channels": 1,
        "output_phase_bins": 64,
        "num_sk_config": 1,
        "sk_config": [{
            "sk_range": [0.8, 0.9],
            "sk_integration_limit": 100,
            "sk_excision_limit": 25.0
        }],
        "target_snr": 0.0
    }
}
}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST dynamic spectrum scan)

```
{
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
"subarray": {
  "subarray_name": "science period 23"
},
"common": {
  "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
  "frequency_band": "1",
  "subarray_id": 1
},
"cbf": {
  "fsp": [{
    "fsp_id": 1,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 1,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 0,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 0,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1]
    ]
  }, {
    "fsp_id": 2,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 2,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 1,
    "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 744,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 4],
      [200, 5]
    ]
  }
],
"vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "scan": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "bits_per_sample": 32,
    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,
    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "equinox": 2000.0,
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 13000.2,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
    "rfi_frequency_masks": [
        [1.0, 1.1]
    ],
    "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }],
    "ds": {
        "dispersion_measure": 100.0,
        "output_frequency_channels": 1,
        "stokes_parameters": "Q",
        "num_bits_out": 16,
        "time_decimation_factor": 10,
        "frequency_decimation_factor": 4,
        "requantisation_scale": 1.0,
        "requantisation_length": 1.0
    }
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST flow through scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {
    "scan": {
      "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
      "bits_per_sample": 32,
      "num_of_polarizations": 2,
      "udp_nsamp": 32,
      "wt_nsamp": 32,
      "udp_nchan": 24,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "num_frequency_channels": 432,
    "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "FLOW_THROUGH",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "equinox": 2000.0,
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 20000.0,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
    "rfi_frequency_masks": [
        [1.0, 1.1]
    ],
    "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }],
    "ft": {
        "num_bits_out": 32,
        "num_channels": 1,
        "channels": [1],
        "requantisation_scale": 1.0,
        "requantisation_length": 1.0
    }
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST voltage recording scan)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"subarray": {
  "subarray_name": "science period 23"
},
"common": {
  "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
  "frequency_band": "1",
  "subarray_id": 1
},
"cbf": {
  "fsp": [{
    "fsp_id": 1,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 1,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 0,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 0,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1]
    ]
  }, {
    "fsp_id": 2,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 2,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 1,
    "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 744,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 4],
      [200, 5]
    ]
  }
],
"vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "scan": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "bits_per_sample": 32,
    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,
    "wt_nsamp": 32,
    "udp_nchan": 24,
    "num_frequency_channels": 432,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
    "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
    "observation_mode": "VOLTAGE_RECORDER",
    "observer_id": "jdoe",
    "project_id": "project1",
    "pointing_id": "pointing1",
    "source": "J1921+2153",
    "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
    "receiver_id": "receiver3",
    "feed_polarization": "LIN",
    "feed_handedness": 1,
    "feed_angle": 1.234,
    "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
    "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
    "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
    "coordinates": {
        "equinox": 2000.0,
        "ra": "19:21:44.815",
        "dec": "21.884"
    },
    "max_scan_length": 20000.0,
    "subint_duration": 30.0,
    "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
    "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
        "num_filter_taps": 1,
        "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
        "num_frequency_channels": 10,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }]
  }
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.3</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>subarray</b>	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current sub-array device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>subarray_name</b>	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.
		type <i>string</i>
	additionalProperties	False
• <b>common</b>	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.	
	<i>Common CSP config 2.3</i>	
• <b>cbf</b>	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD	
	<i>CBF config 2.3</i>	
• <b>pss</b>	default	null
	<i>PSS configuration 2.3</i>	
• <b>pst</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<i>PST configuration 2.3</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

### Common CSP config 2.3

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	object		
properties			
• config_id	type	string	
	default	null	
• frequency_band	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array.		
	type	string	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))\$	
• band_5_tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	array	
	default	null	
	items	type	number
	• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.	
type		string	
pattern		^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
default		null	
• subarray_id		Subarray number	
	type	integer	
additionalProperties	False		

### CBF config 2.3

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF subelement. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• frequency_band_offset_stream1	<p>Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values &gt; 0 and zoom window tuning.)</p>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• frequency_band_offset_stream2	See <i>frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• delay_model_subscription_point	FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• doppler_phase_corr_subscription_point	<p>The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Defined by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.</p>	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• rfi_flagging_mask	Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).	
	type	<i>object</i>
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
• fsp	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<a href="#">FSP config 2.3</a>
• vlbi	Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.	
	default	null
	<a href="#">VLBI config 2.3</a>	
• search_window	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.
	<a href="#">Search window config 2.3</a>	
additionalProperties	False	



## FSP config 2.3

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fsp_id</b></li></ul>	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>function_mode</b></li></ul>	allOf	type	<i>string</i>	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>receptors</b></li></ul>	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	type	<i>string</i>	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0-9][0-9])1[0-2][0-9]13[0-3]) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9]06[0-3]))\$	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>frequency_slice</b></li></ul>	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>zoom_factor</b></li></ul>	type	<i>integer</i>		
	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>zoom_window</b></li></ul>	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSB_Mid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>integration_factor</b></li></ul>	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.		
type		<i>integer</i>		

continues on next page

Table 9 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_averaging_map</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>averaging factor.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency.</p> <p>TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and so on.</p> <p>If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.</p>				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_offset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743.				
	Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).				
	type	integer			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_link_map</li></ul>	default	null			
	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_host</li></ul>	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
	type	string			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_port</li></ul>	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.			
type		array			
default		null			
items		type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
type	string				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			

continues on next page

Table 9 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

### VLBI config 2.3

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• dummy_param</li></ul>	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### Search window config 2.3

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>search_window_id</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>search_window_tuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdc_enable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capture for the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• <b>tdc_num_bits</b>	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_before_epoch</b>	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_after_epoch</b>	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_destination_addresses</b>	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 2.3

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_bandwidth</b>	Beam bandwidth (MHz)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>chan-nels_per_beam</b>	Number of channels per beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>accelera-tion_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>
• <b>sin-gle_pulse_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>

continues on next page

Table 10 – continued from previous page

• <b>integration_time</b>	Scan duration.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>acc_range</b>	Range in source acceleration to be searched.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>number_of_trials</b>	Number of trials to be performed.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>time_resolution</b>	Time resolution of input data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>ps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for acceleration search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for transient search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>timesam- ple_per_block</b>	Number of time samples in each block of data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sub_bands</b>	Number of frequency band groups summed up during folding.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>buffer_size</b>	Size of the buffer receiving raw data. (2**buffer_size)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>hsum_control</b>	Number of the “harmonic folds” on the initial Fourier power-spectrum summed up.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>cxft_control</b>	CXFT control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_sift</b>	Constraints on matches between candidates.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_output</b>	Define data sinks and subscriber to be notified.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>sp_threshold</b>	Threshold for a single pulse trigger. (Tuned to system noise and RFI env.)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sp_opt_pars</b>	Single pulse optimization parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>dred_beam_stats</b>	DRED: statistics of spectra to derive the normalization factors.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cdos_control</b>	CDOS: control parameters and related statistical data.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>rfim_control</b>	RFIM control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>fldo_control</b>	FLDO control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>phase_split</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>channel_scale</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>max_phases</b>	<i>integer</i>
• <b>beam</b>	additionalProperties	True
	type	<i>array</i>

continues on next page

Table 10 – continued from previous page

	items	<i>PSS beam config 2.3</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### PSS beam config 2.3

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• beam_id	Search Beam ID.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• ra	Right Ascension of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• dec	Declination of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• reference_frame	reference frame for pointing coordinates		
	default	null	
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		enum	ICRS, HORIZON
• centre_frequency	Centre frequency of the search beam.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• beam_delay_centre	Beam delay center, relative to the array delay center.		
	anyOf	type	<i>number</i>
		type	<i>string</i>
• dest_host	Per beam destination host address for PSS output.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• dest_port	Per beam destination port for PSS output.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
	default	null	
additionalProperties	False		

### PST configuration 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• scan	Pulsar Timing specific scan configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST scan configuration 2.3</a>	
• beam	Pulsar Timing specific beam configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement. As of version 2.3 this schema has no elements and is deprecated	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST beam configuration 2.3</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

### PST scan configuration 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific scan configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• activation_time	Date and time when to start the PST reconfiguration. <b>Units:</b> UTC timestamp <b>Keyword:</b> ACTIVATION_TIME	
	type	<i>string</i>
• timing_beam_id	Identifier assigned by LMC/TM used to identify the beam configuraiton. PST selects which PST server to use for this scan and timing beam, and provides a mapping from the timing beam identifier by the TM to PST capability id. <b>Keyword:</b> BEAM	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• bits_per_sample	The number of bits per complex-values time sample in the CBF output data. Valid values are 16, 24, or 32. <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• num_of_polarizations	The number of polarizations in the CBF output data. Valid values are 1 or 2. <b>Keyword:</b> NPOL	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• udp_nsamp	The number of time samples for each single polarization and the a single frequency in each UDP packet sent by CBF. Note: this must be an integer multiple of WT_NSMAP <b>Range:</b> 4 (Low), 32 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> UDP_NSAMP	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• wt_nsamp	The number of time samples described by as single relative weight. There is a unique relative weight for each frequency channel, and each relative weight describes both polarizations. <b>Range:</b> 4 (Low), 32 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> WT_NSAMP	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• udp_nchan	The number of contiguous frequency channels in each UDP packet sent by CBF. <b>Range:</b> 24 (Low), 185 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> UDP_NCHAN	

continues on next page

Table 11 – continued from previous page

	type	integer	
• num_frequency_channels	The total number of frequency channels into which the total critical bandwidth has been divided. This must be an integer multiple of udp_nchan <b>Range:</b> 1 to 82944 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSNCHAN		
	type	integer	
• centre_frequency	Centre frequency of to the total (critical) bandwidth spanned by the frequency channels. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Range:</b> 50e6 to 12800e6 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSFREQ		
	type	number	
• total_bandwidth	Total (critical) bandwidth spanned by the channels of the observation. Low: 0.00361 to 300 MHz Mid: 0.053.76 to 2500 MHz <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Range:</b> 3610 to 2.5e9 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSBW		
	type	number	
• observation_mode	The observation mode used for the scan. The value VOLTAGE_RECORDER is added for AA0.5, while the other values will be needed for in the future for data processing. <b>Keyword:</b> OBSMODE		
	allOf	type	string
		enum	PULSAR_TIMING, DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM, FLOW_THROUGH, VOLTAGE_RECORDER
• observer_id	The observer in charge of the observations. <b>Keyword:</b> OBSERVER		
	type	string	
• project_id	The project that the observations are for. <b>Keyword:</b> PROJID		
	type	string	
• pointing_id	The ID for the sub-array pointing. <b>Keyword:</b> PNT_ID		
	type	string	
• source	The name of the source. <b>Keyword:</b> SRC_NAME		
	type	string	
• itrfr	The International Terrestrial Reference Frame (ITRF) coordinates of the telescope delay centre. <b>Units:</b> metres <b>Keyword:</b> ITRF		
	type	array	
	items	type	number
• receiver_id	The receiver name or ID (instrument). <b>Keyword:</b> FRONTEND		
	type	string	
• feed_polarization	The native polarization of feed. <b>Range:</b> LIN or CIRC <b>Keyword:</b> FD_POLN		
	allOf	type	string
		enum	LIN, CIRC

continues on next page



Table 11 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>feed_handedness</b></li></ul>	Code for sense of feed. For value of +1 for XYZ forming RH set with Z in the direction of propagation. Looking up into the feed of a prime-focus receiver or at the sky). For FD_HAND = +1, the rotation from A (or X) to B (or Y) is counter clockwise or in the direction of increasing Feed Angle (FA) or Position Angle (PA). For circular feeds, FD_HAND = +1 for IEEE LCP on the A (or X) probe. <b>Range:</b> -1 or +1 <b>Keyword:</b> FD_HAND		
	allOf	type	integer
		enum	-1, 1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>feed_angle</b></li></ul>	Feed angle of the E-vector for an equal in-phase response from the A(X) and B(Y) probes, measured in the direction of increasing feed angle or position angle (clockwise when looking down on a prime focuse receiver). <b>Units:</b> degrees <b>Range:</b> -180 to 180. <b>Keyword:</b> FD_SANG		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>feed_tracking_mode</b></li></ul>	The tracking mode for the feed: • <b>FA</b> - constant feed angle and that the feed stays fixed with respect to the telescope's reference frame. • <b>CPA</b> - the feed rotates to maintain a constant phase angle (i.e. it tracks the variation of the parallactic angle.). When the cordinate mode is GALATIC, PA is with respect to Galactic north and similarly for coordinate mode ECLIPTIC then PA is with respect to ecliptic north. • <b>SPA</b> - the feed angle is held fixed at an angle such that the requested PA is obtained at the mid-point of the observation. • <b>TPA</b> - is only relevant for scan observations - the feed is rotated to maintain a constant angle with respect to the scan direction. <b>Range:</b> FA, CPA, SPA, or TPA <b>Keyword:</b> FD_MODE		
	allOf	type	string
		enum	FA, CPA, SPA, TPA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>feed_position_angle</b></li></ul>	The requested angle of feed reference. If feed_mode = 'FA' this is respect to the telescope's reference frame (feed_angle = 0), and for feed_mode = 'CPA' this is with respect to the celestial north (parallic angle = 0) or with respect to the Galactic north for coordinate_mode = 'GALACTIC'. <b>Range:</b> -180 to +180. <b>Keyword:</b> FA_REQ		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>oversam- pling_ratio</b></li></ul>	The oversampling ratio expressed as a fraction as an array of int, with the first value the numerator and the second is the denominator. (e.g. 8/7 is assigned as [8,7]). <b>Range:</b> 8/7 or 4/3 <b>Keyword:</b> OVERSAMP		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>coordinates</b></li></ul>	The tied-array beam's tracking co-ordinates. As of version 2.2 of the schema this only handles equitorial tracking which means uses RA/Dec J2000.0 coords but PST may support different tracking modes and coordinates the future. <a href="#">PST RA_Dec coordinates 2.3</a>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>max_scan_length</b></li></ul>	The maximum length of the observation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Range:</b> 30 - 43200 <b>Keyword:</b> SCANLEN_MAX		
	type	number	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>subint_duration</b></li></ul>	The length of each output sub-integration. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Range:</b> 1 - 60 <b>Keyword:</b> OUTSUBINT		
	type	number	

continues on next page

Table 11 – continued from previous page

• <b>receptors</b>	An array of receptor IDs for the receptors included in the sub-array. <b>Keyword:</b> ANTENNA			
	type	array		
	items	type	string	
• <b>recep- tor_weights</b>	Weight for each receptor. <b>Range:</b> 0 - 1.0 <b>Keyword:</b> ANT_WEIGHTS			
	type	array		
	items	type	number	
• <b>num_rfi_frequency_mask</b>	The number of frequency ranges to be masked. <b>Range:</b> 0 - 1024 <b>Keyword:</b> NMASK			
	type	integer		
	default	0		
• <b>rfi_frequency_mask</b>	A two-dimensional array of length of num_frequency_mask of known RFI frequency ranges excise from the data. The array contains mask pairs of [f_min, f_max] pairs for known frequency ranges containing RFI not excised by the CBF. The overall dimension of this array is num_frequency_mask x 2. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Keyword:</b> FREQ_MASK			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	array	
		items	type	number
• <b>destina- tion_address</b>	The destination address for the PST output data. Includes IPv4 Address, port number.			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	string
			type	integer
• <b>test_vector_id</b>	Identifier for a test vectore that will be present in the tied-array beam data stream beam CBF and PST. <b>Keyword:</b> TEST_VECTOR			
	type	string		
	default	null		
• <b>pt</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
• <b>ds</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
	PST ‘DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration 2.3			
• <b>ft</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘FLOW_THROUGH’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
	PST ‘FLOW_THROUGH’ mode configuration 2.3			
• <b>num_channelization_stages</b>	The number of stages used to channelize the data: e.g. * for Low, there are 2 stages: 1 in CBF and 1 in PST * for Mid, there are 2 stages: 1 in FSP and 1 in PST BF. <b>Keyword:</b> NSTAGE			
	type	integer		
• <b>channeliza- tion_stages</b>	List of configuration for each channelization stage.			
	type	array		
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for channelization stage configura- tion.		
		PST channelization stage configuration 2.3		

continues on next page

Table 11 – continued from previous page

additionalProperties	False
----------------------	-------

### PST RA\_Dec coordinates 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for RA/Dec tracking coordinates.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>equinox</b>	The coordinate epoch. This can be in Julian date or Modified Julian Date. <b>Units:</b> years <b>Range:</b> >= 2000 <b>Keyword:</b> EQUINOX	
	type	<i>number</i>
	default	2000.0
• <b>ra</b>	The Right Accession (RA) of the coordinates used for tracking. Valid formats is 'hh:mm:ss.sss' or 'ddd.ddd' <b>Keyword:</b> STT_CTD1	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>dec</b>	The declination (Dec) of the coordinates used for tracking. Valid formats is 'hh:mm:ss.sss' or 'ddd.ddd' <b>Keyword:</b> STT_CTD2	
	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### PST 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode configuration 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>dispersion_measure</b>	The dispersion measure for coherent/incoherent de-dispersion. <b>Units:</b> pccm <sup>-3</sup> <b>Range:</b> 0 - 100000 <b>Keyword:</b> DM	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>rotation_measure</b>	The rotation measure for phase-coherent Faraday rotation correction. <b>Units:</b> radians per metre squared <b>Keyword:</b> RM	
	type	<i>number</i>
	default	null
• <b>ephemeris</b>	The ephemeris of the pulsar being observed. <b>Units:</b> PSRCAT compatible ASCII string <b>Keyword:</b> EPHEMERIS	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>pulsar_phase_predictor</b>	Pulsar phase predictor generated from ephemeris. <b>Units:</b> TEMPO2 compatible ASCII string <b>Keyword:</b> PREDICTOR	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>output_frequency_channels</b>	The number of output frequency channels. This must be between 1 and the number of observation channels. <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNCHAN	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>output_phase_bins</b>	The number of output phase bins. <b>Range:</b> 64 - 2048 <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNBIN	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>num_sk_config</b>	The number of spectral kurtosis (SK) configurations to apply. <b>Keyword:</b> N_SK	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sk_config</b>	List of spectral kurtosis configurations.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the 'PULSAR_TIMING' mode.
		<i>PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.3</i>
• <b>target_snr</b>	The signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the on-pulse flux for the scan. May be used to prematurely end a scan when the integrated SNR reaches the target. A value of 0 indicates there is no limit. <b>Keyword:</b> TARGET_SNR	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the 'PULSAR\_TIMING' mode.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>sk_range</b></li></ul>	Frequency ranges for each spectral kurtosis (SK) configuration. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Keyword:</b> SK_RNG		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>sk_integration_limit</b></li></ul>	The number of input time samples integrated into each spectral kurtosis (SK) statistic. <b>Range:</b> 64 - 1024 <b>Keyword:</b> SK_INTS		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>sk_excision_limit</b></li></ul>	Spectral kurtosis excision limits (RFI threshold) in units of standard deviations. <b>Range:</b> 1 - 100 <b>Keyword:</b> SK_EXIS		
	type	<i>number</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

### PST 'DYNAMIC\_SPECTRUM' mode configuration 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the 'DYNAMIC\_SPECTRUM' mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>dispersion_measure</b>	The dispersion measure for coherent/incoherent de-dispersion. This is only required for pulsar timing and dynamic spectrum modes. <b>Range:</b> [0, 100000] <b>Keyword:</b> DM		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• rotation_measure	The rotation measure for phase-coherent Faraday rotation correction. <b>Units:</b> radians per metre squared <b>Keyword:</b> RM		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• <b>output_frequency_channels</b>	The number of output frequency channels. This must be between 1 and the number of observation channels. <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNCHAN		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>stokes_parameters</b>	The Stokes parameters to output when in Dynamic spectrum mode. <b>Range:</b> string with a combination of I, Q, U, and V. <b>Keyword:</b> STOKES_FB		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>num_bits_out</b>	The number of bits per output sample. <b>Range:</b> 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32 <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT_OUT		
	allOf	type	<i>integer</i>
		enum	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32
• <b>time_decimation_factor</b>	The number of input samples per output time sample when in Dynamic Spectrum mode. <b>Keyword:</b> TDEC_FB		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>frequency_decimation_factor</b>	The number of input frequency channels incoherently added to each output frequency channel in Dynamic Spectrum. This is required in addition to output_frequency_channels because some frequency channels may be merged coherently to increase temporal resolution. <b>Keyword:</b> FDEC_FB		
	type	<i>integer</i>	

continues on next page

Table 12 – continued from previous page

• num_sk_config	The number of spectral kurtosis (SK) configurations to apply. <b>Keyword:</b> N_SK	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• sk_config	List of spectral kurtosis configurations.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the 'PULSAR_TIMING' mode. <i>PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.3</i>
• requantisation_scale	Scale factor to govern the dynamic range for fixed precision output to be applied during re-quantisation. <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_SCALE	
	type	<i>number</i>
• requantisation_length	Length of data to be used when determining the scaling factors used for fixed precision output during re-quantisation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_LENGTH	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### PST 'FLOW\_THROUGH' mode configuration 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the 'FLOW\_THROUGH' mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>num_bits_out</b>	The number of bits per output sample. <b>Range:</b> 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32 <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT_OUT		
	allOf	type	<i>integer</i>
		enum	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32
• <b>channels</b>	The indices of the first and last (inclusive) frequency channels that define the single contiguous range of frequency channels to be recorded. <b>Keyword:</b> CHAN_FT		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>requantisation_scale</b>	Scale factor applied during re-quantisation that modifies the dynamic range of the fixed precision output. By default, for 2, 4, and 8 bits per sample, data will be scaled to minimize scattered power by adopting the Optimum Input Threshold Spacing for a Uniform Digitizer defined in Table 3 of Jenet & Anderson (1998; PASP 110:1467). For 16 and 32 bits per sample, by default the data will be scaled such that the maximum fixed precision output value ( $2^{\{\text{num\_bits\_out}-1\}}$ ) corresponds to 6 times the standard deviation. For all num_bits_out, the standard deviation is that of either the real or imaginary part of each complex-valued sample. The default scale factor is computed such that, after multiplication by this scale factor, the data would satisfy the conditions described above. This default scale factor is multiplied by requantisation_scale. Therefore, a requantisation_scale value greater than 1 increases the value of the floating point data before it is cast to a fixed precision value, thereby reducing the overhead available to represent RFI and increasing the probability of clipping. <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_SCALE		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	• <b>num_channels</b>	The number of input channels to be recorded. This value must be less than or equal to the output_frequency_channels. <b>Keyword:</b> NCHAN_FT	
type		<i>integer</i>	
• <b>requantisation_length</b>	Length of data to be used when determining the scaling factors used for fixed precision output during re-quantisation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_LENGTH		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	additionalProperties	False	

### PST channelization stage configuration 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for channelization stage configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>num_filter_taps</b>	Total number of taps in the prototype filter (i.e. over all arms) used in the stage. <b>Keyword:</b> NSTAP_k		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>filter_coefficients</b>	An array of filter coefficients that define the (time domain) response function of the prototype filter used in the stage. Length of this is num_filter_taps. <b>Keyword:</b> COEFF_k		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>num_frequency_channels</b>	The number of frequency channels output by each polyphase filter bank (PFB) for this stage. <b>Keyword:</b> NCHAN_PFB_k		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>oversampling_ratio</b>	The oversampling ratio expressed as a fraction as an array of int, with the first value the numerator and the second is the denominator. (e.g. 8/7 is assigned as [8,7]). <b>Keyword:</b> OVERSAMP_k		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False		

### PST beam configuration 2.3

Pulsar Timing specific beam configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

As of version 2.3 this schema has no elements and is deprecated

type	<i>object</i>
properties	
additionalProperties	False

### CSP config 2.2

Example (TMC input for science\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 1,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1]
        ]
    }, {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for science\_a visibility scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1]
        ],
        "output_host": [
            [0, "192.168.0.1"],
            [400, "192.168.0.2"]
        ],
        "output_mac": [
            [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"]
        ],
        "output_port": [
            [0, 9000, 1],
            [400, 9000, 1]
        ]
    }, {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ],
        "output_host": [
            [0, "192.168.0.3"],
            [400, "192.168.0.4"]
        ],
        "output_mac": [
            [0, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
        ],
        "output_port": [
            [0, 9000, 1],
            [400, 9000, 1]
        ]
    }
],
"vlbi": {}
},

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
"pst": {}
}
```

Example (CSP configuration for cal\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ],
      "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
      ],
      "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1]
      ]
    }],
    {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ],
    "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "output_port": [
        [0, 9744, 1]
    ]
  }],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PSS scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.1",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "PSS-BF",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }
  ],
  "search_window": [{
    "search_window_id": 0,
    "search_window_tuning": 1000,
    "tdc_enable": true
  }
  ],
  "pss": {
    "beam_bandwidth": 300,
    "channels_per_beam": 4096,
    "acceleration_search": false,
    "single_pulse_search": true,
    "integration_time": 600,
    "acc_range": 0,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "number_of_trials": 0,
    "time_resolution": 4,
    "ps_dm": 1000.0,
    "sps_dm": 1000.0,
    "timesample_per_block": 28125000,
    "sub_bands": 64,
    "buffer_size": 18,
    "hsum_control": 16,
    "cxft_control": {},
    "cand_sift": {},
    "cand_output": {},
    "sp_threshold": 10.0,
    "sp_opt_pars": {},
    "dred_beam_stats": {},
    "cdos_control": {},
    "fldo_control": {
        "phase_split": true,
        "channel_scale": true,
        "max_phases": 16
    },
    "rfim_control": {},
    "beam": [{
        "beam_id": 1,
        "reference_frame": "ICRS",
        "ra": 82.75,
        "dec": 21.0,
        "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
        "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
        "dest_host": "192.168.178.25",
        "dest_port": 9021
    }, {
        "beam_id": 2,
        "reference_frame": "ICRS",
        "ra": 84.25,
        "dec": 21.5,
        "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
        "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
        "dest_host": "192.168.178.26",
        "dest_port": 9021
    }]
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST beam configuration)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.2",
    "subarray": {
        "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
        "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "beam": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "num_channelization_stages": 1,
    "channelization_stages": [{
      "num_filter_taps": 1,
      "filter_coefficients": [1.0],
      "num_frequency_channels": 10,
      "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7]
    }
  ]
}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST pulsar timing scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.2",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {
    "scan": {
      "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
      "timing_beam_id": "beam1",
      "capability": "capability1",
      "scan_id": 1,
      "bits_per_sample": 24,
      "num_of_polarizations": 2,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "udp_nsamp": 32,
        "wt_nsamp": 32,
        "udp_nchan": 24,
        "num_frequency_channels": 432,
        "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
        "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
        "observation_mode": "PULSAR_TIMING",
        "observer_id": "jdoe",
        "project_id": "project1",
        "pointing_id": "pointing1",
        "subarray_id": "subarray42",
        "source": "J1921+2153",
        "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
        "receiver_id": "receiver3",
        "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
        "feed_handedness": 1,
        "feed_angle": 1.234,
        "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
        "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
        "coordinates": {
            "ra": "19:21:44.815",
            "dec": "21.884"
        },
        "max_scan_length": 10000.5,
        "subint_duration": 30.0,
        "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
        "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
        "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
        "rfi_frequency_masks": [
            [1.0, 1.1]
        ],
        "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
        "pt": {
            "dispersion_measure": 100.0,
            "rotation_measure": 0.0,
            "ephemeris": "",
            "pulsar_phase_predictor": "",
            "output_frequency_channels": 1,
            "output_phase_bins": 64,
            "num_sk_config": 1,
            "sk_config": [{
                "sk_range": [0.8, 0.9],
                "sk_integration_limit": 100,
                "sk_excision_limit": 25.0
            }],
            "target_snr": 0.0
        }
    }
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST dynamic spectrum scan)



```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.2",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {
    "scan": {
      "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
      "timing_beam_id": "beam1",
      "capability": "capability1",
      "scan_id": 1,
      "bits_per_sample": 32,
      "num_of_polarizations": 2,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "udp_nsamp": 32,
        "wt_nsamp": 32,
        "udp_nchan": 24,
        "num_frequency_channels": 432,
        "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
        "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
        "observation_mode": "DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM",
        "observer_id": "jdoe",
        "project_id": "project1",
        "pointing_id": "pointing1",
        "subarray_id": "subarray42",
        "source": "J1921+2153",
        "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
        "receiver_id": "receiver3",
        "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
        "feed_handedness": 1,
        "feed_angle": 1.234,
        "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
        "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
        "coordinates": {
            "equinox": 2000.0,
            "ra": "19:21:44.815",
            "dec": "21.884"
        },
        "max_scan_length": 13000.2,
        "subint_duration": 30.0,
        "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
        "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
        "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
        "rfi_frequency_masks": [
            [1.0, 1.1]
        ],
        "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
        "ds": {
            "dispersion_measure": 100.0,
            "output_frequency_channels": 1,
            "stokes_parameters": "Q",
            "num_bits_out": 16,
            "time_decimation_factor": 10,
            "frequency_decimation_factor": 4,
            "requantisation_scale": 1.0,
            "requantisation_length": 1.0
        }
    }
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PST flow through scan)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.2",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"subarray": {
  "subarray_name": "science period 23"
},
"common": {
  "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
  "frequency_band": "1",
  "subarray_id": 1
},
"cbf": {
  "fsp": [{
    "fsp_id": 1,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 1,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 0,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 0,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1]
    ]
  }, {
    "fsp_id": 2,
    "function_mode": "CORR",
    "frequency_slice_id": 2,
    "integration_factor": 1,
    "zoom_factor": 1,
    "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
    "channel_averaging_map": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "channel_offset": 744,
    "output_link_map": [
      [0, 4],
      [200, 5]
    ]
  }
],
  "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {
  "scan": {
    "activation_time": "2022-01-19T23:07:45Z",
    "timing_beam_id": "beam1",
    "capability": "capability1",
    "scan_id": 1,
    "bits_per_sample": 32,
    "num_of_polarizations": 2,
    "udp_nsamp": 32,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "wt_nsamp": 32,
        "udp_nchan": 24,
        "num_frequency_channels": 432,
        "centre_frequency": 1000000000.0,
        "total_bandwidth": 361689.8148,
        "observation_mode": "FLOW_THROUGH",
        "observer_id": "jdoe",
        "project_id": "project1",
        "pointing_id": "pointing1",
        "subarray_id": "subarray42",
        "source": "J1921+2153",
        "itrfr": [5109360.133, 2006852.586, -3238948.127],
        "receiver_id": "receiver3",
        "feed_polarization": "CIRC",
        "feed_handedness": 1,
        "feed_angle": 1.234,
        "feed_tracking_mode": "FA",
        "feed_position_angle": 10.0,
        "oversampling_ratio": [8, 7],
        "coordinates": {
            "equinox": 2000.0,
            "ra": "19:21:44.815",
            "dec": "21.884"
        },
        "max_scan_length": 20000.0,
        "subint_duration": 30.0,
        "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA036"],
        "receptor_weights": [0.4, 0.6],
        "num_rfi_frequency_masks": 1,
        "rfi_frequency_masks": [
            [1.0, 1.1]
        ],
        "destination_address": ["192.168.178.26", 9021],
        "ft": {
            "num_bits_out": 32,
            "num_channels": 1,
            "channels": [1],
            "requantisation_scale": 1.0,
            "requantisation_length": 1.0
        }
    }
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.2</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>subarray</b>	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current sub-array device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>subarray_name</b>	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.
		type <i>string</i>
	additionalProperties	False
• <b>common</b>	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.	
	<a href="#">Common CSP config 2.2</a>	
• <b>cbf</b>	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD	
	<a href="#">CBF config 2.2</a>	
• <b>pss</b>	default	null
	<a href="#">PSS configuration 2.2</a>	
• <b>pst</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST configuration 2.2</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## Common CSP config 2.2

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• config_id	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• frequency_band	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))\$	
• band_5_tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
	• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.	
type		<i>string</i>	
pattern		^eb\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\[-[a-z0-9]+\$	
default		null	
• subarray_id		Subarray number	
	type	<i>integer</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## CBF config 2.2

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF subelement. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	object	
properties		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>frequency_band_offset_stream1</li></ul>	<p>Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values &gt; 0 and zoom window tuning.)</p>	
	type	integer
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>frequency_band_offset_stream2</li></ul>	See <i>frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	integer
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>delay_model_subscription_point</li></ul>	FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.	
	type	string
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>doppler_phase_corr_subscription_point</li></ul>	The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Defined by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.	
	type	string
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>rfi_flagging_mask</li></ul>	Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).	
	type	object
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>fsp</li></ul>	type	array
	items	<i>FSP config 2.2</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>vlbi</li></ul>	Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.	
	default	null
	<i>VLBI config 2.2</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>search_window</li></ul>	type	array
	default	null
	items	Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.
		<i>Search window config 2.2</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## FSP config 2.2

type	object			
properties				
• fsp_id	type	integer		
• function_mode	allOf	type	string	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
• receptors	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	string	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0[1-9]][0-9][1[0-2]][0-9][13[0-3]])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9][06[0-3]]))\$	
• frequency_slice	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
• zoom_factor	type	integer		
	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	integer		
• zoom_window	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSB_Mid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	integer		
	default	null		
	• integration_factor	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.		
	type	integer		

continues on next page



Table 13 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_averaging_map</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>averaging factor.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency.</p> <p>TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and so on.</p> <p>If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.</p>					
	type	array				
	default	null				
	items	type	array			
		items	type	integer		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_offset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743.					
	Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).					
	type	integer				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_link_map</li></ul>	default	null				
	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.					
	type	array				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_host</li></ul>	default	null				
	items	type	array			
		items	anyOf	type	integer	
			type	string		
	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.					
type	array					
default	null					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_port</li></ul>	items	type	array			
		items	anyOf	type	integer	
			type	string		
	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.					
type	array					
default	null					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	items	type	array			
		items	type	integer		
	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.					
type	array					

continues on next page

Table 13 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

## VLBI config 2.2

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Search window config 2.2

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>search_window_id</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>search_window_tuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdc_enable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capturefor the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• <b>tdc_num_bits</b>	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_before_epoch</b>	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_after_epoch</b>	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_destination_addresses</b>	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 2.2

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_bandwidth</b>	Beam bandwidth (MHz)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>chan-nels_per_beam</b>	Number of channels per beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>accelera-tion_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>
• <b>sin-gle_pulse_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>

continues on next page

Table 14 – continued from previous page

• <b>integration_time</b>	Scan duration.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>acc_range</b>	Range in source acceleration to be searched.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>number_of_trials</b>	Number of trials to be performed.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>time_resolution</b>	Time resolution of input data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>ps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for acceleration search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for transient search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>timesam- ple_per_block</b>	Number of time samples in each block of data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sub_bands</b>	Number of frequency band groups summed up during folding.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>buffer_size</b>	Size of the buffer receiving raw data. (2**buffer_size)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>hsum_control</b>	Number of the “harmonic folds” on the initial Fourier power-spectrum summed up.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>cxft_control</b>	CXFT control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_sift</b>	Constraints on matches between candidates.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_output</b>	Define data sinks and subscriber to be notified.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>sp_threshold</b>	Threshold for a single pulse trigger. (Tuned to system noise and RFI env.)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sp_opt_pars</b>	Single pulse optimization parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>dred_beam_stats</b>	DRED: statistics of spectra to derive the normalization factors.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cdos_control</b>	CDOS: control parameters and related statistical data.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>rfim_control</b>	RFIM control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>fldo_control</b>	FLDO control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>phase_split</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>channel_scale</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>max_phases</b>	<i>integer</i>
	additionalProperties	True
• <b>beam</b>	type	<i>array</i>

continues on next page

Table 14 – continued from previous page

	items	<i>PSS beam config 2.2</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PSS beam config 2.2

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• beam_id	Search Beam ID.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• ra	Right Ascension of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• dec	Declination of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• reference_frame	reference frame for pointing coordinates		
	default	null	
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		enum	ICRS, HORIZON
• centre_frequency	Centre frequency of the search beam.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• beam_delay_centre	Beam delay center, relative to the array delay center.		
	anyOf	type	<i>number</i>
		type	<i>string</i>
• dest_host	Per beam destination host address for PSS output.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• dest_port	Per beam destination port for PSS output.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
	default	null	
additionalProperties	False		

## PST configuration 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• scan	Pulsar Timing specific scan configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST scan configuration 2.2</a>	
• beam	Pulsar Timing specific beam configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement. As of version 2.3 this schema has no elements and is deprecated	
	default	null
	<a href="#">PST beam configuration 2.2</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## PST scan configuration 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific scan configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• activation_time	Date and time when to start the PST reconfiguration. <b>Units:</b> UTC timestamp <b>Keyword:</b> ACTIVATION_TIME	
	type	<i>string</i>
• timing_beam_id	Identifier assigned by LMC/TM used to identify the beam configuraiton. PST selects which PST server to use for this scan and timing beam, and provides a mapping from the timing beam identifier by the TM to PST capability id. <b>Keyword:</b> BEAM	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• capability	Identifier of the capability PST Beam to be used for this configuration. <b>Keyword:</b> CAPABILITY	
	type	<i>string</i>
• scan_id	The identifier for the scan to be configured. This is a 64bits long. <b>Keyword:</b> SCAN_ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• subarray_id	The ID for the sub-array. <b>Keyword:</b> SUBARRAY_ID	
	type	<i>string</i>
• bits_per_sample	The number of bits per complex-values time sample in the CBF output data. Valid values are 16, 24, or 32. <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• num_of_polarizations	The number of polarizations in the CBF output data. Valid values are 1 or 2. <b>Keyword:</b> NPOL	
	type	<i>integer</i>

continues on next page

Table 15 – continued from previous page

• <b>udp_nsamp</b>	The number of time samples for each single polarization and the a single frequency in each UDP packet sent by CBF. Note: this must be an integer multiple of WT_NSMAP <b>Range:</b> 4 (Low), 32 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> UDP_NSAMP		
	type	integer	
• <b>wt_nsamp</b>	The number of time samples described by as single relative weight. There is a unique relative weight for each frequency channel, and each relative weight describes both polarizations. <b>Range:</b> 4 (Low), 32 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> WT_NSAMP		
	type	integer	
• <b>udp_nchan</b>	The number of contiguous frequency channels in each UDP packet sent by CBF. <b>Range:</b> 24 (Low), 185 (Mid) <b>Keyword:</b> UDP_NCHAN		
	type	integer	
• <b>num_frequency_channels</b>	The total number of frequency channels into which the total critical bandwidth has been divided. This must be an integer multiple of udp_nchan <b>Range:</b> 1 to 82944 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSNCHAN		
	type	integer	
	• <b>centre_frequency</b>	Centre frequency of to the total (critical) bandwidth spanned by the frequency channels. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Range:</b> 50e6 to 12800e6 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSFREQ	
type		number	
• <b>total_bandwidth</b>	Total (critical) bandwidth spanned by the channels of the observation. Low: 0.00361 to 300 MHz Mid: 0.053.76 to 2500 MHz <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Range:</b> 3610 to 2.5e9 <b>Keyword:</b> OBSBW		
	type	number	
	• <b>observation_mode</b>	The observation mode used for the scan. <b>Range:</b> PULSAR_TIMING, DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM, or FLOW_THROUGH <b>Keyword:</b> OBSMODE	
allOf		type	string
		enum	PULSAR_TIMING, DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM, FLOW_THROUGH
• <b>observer_id</b>	The observer in charge of the observations. <b>Keyword:</b> OBSERVER		
	type	string	
• <b>project_id</b>	The project that the observations are for. <b>Keyword:</b> PROJID		
	type	string	
• <b>pointing_id</b>	The ID for the sub-array pointing. <b>Keyword:</b> PNT_ID		
	type	string	
• <b>source</b>	The name of the source. <b>Keyword:</b> SRC_NAME		
	type	string	
• <b>itrfr</b>	The International Terrestrial Reference Frame (ITRF) coordinates of the telescope delay centre. <b>Units:</b> metres <b>Keyword:</b> ITRF		
	type	array	
	items	type	number
• <b>receiver_id</b>	The receiver name or ID (instrument). <b>Keyword:</b> FRONTEND		

continues on next page

Table 15 – continued from previous page

	type	string	
• feed_polarization	The native polarization of feed. <b>Range:</b> LIN or CIRC <b>Keyword:</b> FD_POLN		
	allOf	type	string
		enum	LIN, CIRC
• feed_handedness	Code for sense of feed. For value of +1 for XYZ forming RH set with Z in the direction of propagation. Looking up into the feed of a prime-focus receiver or at the sky). For FD_HAND = +1, the rotation from A (or X) to B (or Y) is counter clockwise or in the direction of increasing Feed Angle (FA) or Position Angle (PA). For circular feeds, FD_HAND = +1 for IEEE LCP on the A (or X) probe. <b>Range:</b> -1 or +1 <b>Keyword:</b> FD_HAND		
	allOf	type	integer
		enum	-1, 1
• feed_angle	Feed angle of the E-vector for an equal in-phase response from the A(X) and B(Y) probes, measured in the direction of increasing feed angle or position angle (clockwise when looking down on a prime focus receiver). <b>Units:</b> degrees <b>Range:</b> -180 to 180. <b>Keyword:</b> FD_SANG		
	type	number	
• feed_tracking_mode	The tracking mode for the feed: • <b>FA</b> - constant feed angle and that the feed stays fixed with respect to the telescope's reference frame. • <b>CPA</b> - the feed rotates to maintain a constant phase angle (i.e. it tracks the variation of the parallactic angle.). When the cordinate mode is GALATIC, PA is with respect to Galactic north and similarly for coordinate mode ECLIPTIC then PA is with respect to ecliptic north. • <b>SPA</b> - the feed angle is held fixed at an angle such that the requested PA is obtained at the mid-point of the observation. • <b>TPA</b> - is only relevant for scan observations - the feed is rotated to maintain a constant angle with respect to the scan direction. <b>Range:</b> FA, CPA, SPA, or TPA <b>Keyword:</b> FD_MODE		
	allOf	type	string
		enum	FA, CPA, SPA, TPA
• feed_position_angle	The requested angle of feed reference. If feed_mode = 'FA' this is respect to the telescope's reference frame (feed_angle = 0), and for feed_mode = 'CPA' this is with respect to the celestial north (parallitic angle = 0) or with respect to the Galactic north for coordinate_mode = 'GALACTIC'. <b>Range:</b> -180 to +180. <b>Keyword:</b> FA_REQ		
	type	number	
• oversampling_ratio	The oversampling ratio expressed as a fraction as an array of int, with the first value the numerator and the second is the denominator. (e.g. 8/7 is assigned as [8,7]). <b>Range:</b> 8/7 or 4/3 <b>Keyword:</b> OVERSAMP		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
• coordinates	The tied-array beam's tracking co-ordinates. As of version 2.2 of the schema this only handles equitorial tracking which means uses RA/Dec J2000.0 coords but PST may support different tracking modes and coordinates the future. <i>PST RA_Dec coordinates 2.2</i>		
• max_scan_length	The maximum length of the observation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Range:</b> 30 - 43200 <b>Keyword:</b> SCANLEN_MAX		

continues on next page



Table 15 – continued from previous page

	type	number		
• subint_duration	The length of each output sub-integration. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Range:</b> 1 - 60 <b>Keyword:</b> OUTSUBINT			
	type	number		
• receptors	An array of receptor IDs for the receptors included in the sub-array. <b>Keyword:</b> ANTENNA			
	type	array		
	items	type	string	
• recep- tor_weights	Weight for each receptor. <b>Range:</b> 0 - 1.0 <b>Keyword:</b> ANT_WEIGHTS			
	type	array		
	items	type	number	
• num_rfi_frequency_mask	The number of frequency ranges to be masked. <b>Range:</b> 0 - 1024 <b>Keyword:</b> NMASK			
	type	integer		
	default	0		
• rfi_frequency_mask	A two-dimensional array of length of num_frequency_mask of known RFI frequency ranges to excise from the data. The array contains mask pairs of [f_min, f_max] pairs for known frequency ranges containing RFI not excised by the CBF. The overall dimension of this array is num_frequency_mask x 2. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Keyword:</b> FREQ_MASK			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	array	
		items	type	number
• cal_mode	Operation mode for the injected calibration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OFF: there is no injected calibration.</li><li>• SYNC: the calibration is pulsed synchronously with the folding frequency.</li><li>• EXT1/EXT2: the calibration is driven by one of two possible user defined external signals.</li></ul> <b>Range:</b> [OFF, SYNC, EXT1, EXT2] <b>Keyword:</b> CAL_MODE			
	default	null		
	allOf	type	string	
		enum	OFF, SYNC, EXT1, EXT2	
• calibration_modulation_frequency	The modulation frequency for the injected calibration signal. <b>Range:</b> 0.001 - 1000 <b>Units:</b> Hertz <b>Keyword:</b> CAL_FREQ			
	type	number		
	default	null		
• calibration_duty_cycle	Duty cycle for the injected calibration signal. <b>Range:</b> 0.0 - 1.0 <b>Keyword:</b> CAL_DCYC			
	type	number		
	default	null		
• calibration_phase	The calibration phase with respect to time. Phase of the leading edge of the injected calibration signal in calibration SYNC mode. <b>Range:</b> 0.0 - 1.0 <b>Keyword:</b> CAL_PHS			
	type	number		
	default	null		
• calibration_num_pulses	The number of pulses in one period of the calibration phase. <b>Keyword:</b> CAL_NPHS			
	type	number		

continues on next page

Table 15 – continued from previous page

	default	null		
• destination_address	The destination address for the PST output data. Includes IPv4 Address, port number.			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	string
		type	integer	
• test_vector_id	Identifier for a test vectore that will be present in the tied-array beam data stream beam CBF and PST. <b>Keyword:</b> TEST_VECTOR			
	type	string		
	default	null		
• pt	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
	PST ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode configuration 2.2			
• ds	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
	PST ‘DYNAMIC_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration 2.2			
• ft	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘FLOW_THROUGH’ mode configuration.			
	default	null		
	PST ‘FLOW_THROUGH’ mode configuration 2.2			
additionalProperties	False			

## PST RA\_Dec coordinates 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for RA/Dec tracking coordinates.

type	object	
properties		
• equinox	The coordinate epoch. This can be in Julian date or Modified Julian Date. <b>Units:</b> years <b>Range:</b> >= 2000 <b>Keyword:</b> EQUINOX	
	type	number
	default	2000.0
• ra	The Right Accession (RA) of the coordinates used for tracking. Valid formats is ‘hh:mm:ss.sss’ or ‘ddd.ddd’ <b>Keyword:</b> STT_CTD1	
	type	string
• dec	The declination (Dec) of the coordinates used for tracking. Valid formats is ‘hh:mm:ss.sss’ or ‘ddd.ddd’ <b>Keyword:</b> STT_CTD2	
	type	string
additionalProperties	False	

## PST ‘PULSAR\_TIMING’ mode configuration 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘PULSAR\_TIMING’ mode configuration.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>dispersion_measure</b>	The dispersion measure for coherent/incoherent de-dispersion. <b>Units:</b> pccm <sup>-3</sup> <b>Range:</b> 0 - 100000 <b>Keyword:</b> DM	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>rotation_measure</b>	The rotation measure for phase-coherent Faraday rotation correction. <b>Units:</b> radians per metre squared <b>Keyword:</b> RM	
	type	<i>number</i>
	default	null
• <b>ephemeris</b>	The ephemeris of the pulsar being observed. <b>Units:</b> PSRCAT compatible ASCII string <b>Keyword:</b> EPHEMERIS	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>pulsar_phase_predictor</b>	Pulsar phase predictor generated from ephemeris. <b>Units:</b> TEMPO2 compatible ASCII string <b>Keyword:</b> PREDICTOR	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>output_frequency_channels</b>	The number of output frequency channels. This must be between 1 and the number of observation channels. <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNCHAN	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>output_phase_bins</b>	The number of output phase bins. <b>Range:</b> 64 - 2048 <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNBIN	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>num_sk_config</b>	The number of spectral kurtosis (SK) configurations to apply. <b>Keyword:</b> N_SK	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sk_config</b>	List of spectral kurtosis configurations.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode. <a href="#">PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.2</a>
• <b>target_snr</b>	The signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the on-pulse flux for the scan. May be used to prematurely end a scan when the integrated SNR reaches the target. A value of 0 indicates there is no limit. <b>Keyword:</b> TARGET_SNR	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the ‘PULSAR\_TIMING’ mode.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_range</b></li></ul>	Frequency ranges for each spectral kurtosis (SK) configuration. <b>Units:</b> Hz <b>Keyword:</b> SK_RNG		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_integration_limit</b></li></ul>	The number of input time samples integrated into each spectral kurtosis (SK) statistic. <b>Range:</b> 64 - 1024 <b>Keyword:</b> SK_INTS		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sk_excision_limit</b></li></ul>	Spectral kurtosis excision limits (RFI threshold) in units of standard deviations. <b>Range:</b> 1 - 100 <b>Keyword:</b> SK_EXIS		
	type	<i>number</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## PST ‘DYNAMIC\_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘DYNAMIC\_SPECTRUM’ mode configuration.

type		<i>object</i>	
properties			
• <b>dispersion_measure</b>	The dispersion measure for coherent/incoherent de-dispersion. This is only required for pulsar timing and dynamic spectrum modes. <b>Range:</b> [0, 100000] <b>Keyword:</b> DM		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• rotation_measure	The rotation measure for phase-coherent Faraday rotation correction. <b>Units:</b> radians per metre squared <b>Keyword:</b> RM		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• <b>output_frequency_channels</b>	The number of output frequency channels. This must be between 1 and the number of observation channels. <b>Keyword:</b> OUTNCHAN		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>stokes_parameters</b>	The Stokes parameters to output when in Dynamic spectrum mode. <b>Range:</b> string with a combination of I, Q, U, and V. <b>Keyword:</b> STOKES_FB		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>num_bits_out</b>	The number of bits per output sample. <b>Range:</b> 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32 <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT_OUT		
	allOf	type	<i>integer</i>
		enum	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32
• <b>time_decimation_factor</b>	The number of input samples per output time sample when in Dynamic Spectrum mode. <b>Keyword:</b> TDEC_FB		
	type	<i>integer</i>	

continues on next page

Table 16 – continued from previous page

• <b>frequency_decimation_factor</b>	The number of input frequency channels incoherently added to each output frequency channel in Dynamic Spectrum. This is required in addition to output_frequency_channels because some frequency channels may be merged coherently to increase temporal resolution. <b>Keyword:</b> FDEC_FB	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>num_sk_config</b>	The number of spectral kurtosis (SK) configurations to apply. <b>Keyword:</b> N_SK	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>sk_config</b>	List of spectral kurtosis configurations.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the spectral kurtosis (SK) for the ‘PULSAR_TIMING’ mode. <a href="#">PST spectral kurtosis configuration 2.2</a>
• <b>requantisation_scale</b>	Scale factor to govern the dynamic range for fixed precision output to be applied during re-quantisation. <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_SCALE	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>requantisation_length</b>	Length of data to be used when determining the scaling factors used for fixed precision output during re-quantisation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_LENGTH	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PST ‘FLOW\_THROUGH’ mode configuration 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for the ‘FLOW\_THROUGH’ mode configuration.

type	object		
properties			
• num_bits_out	The number of bits per output sample. <b>Range:</b> 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32 <b>Keyword:</b> NBIT_OUT		
	allOf	type	integer
		enum	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32
• channels	The indices of the first and last (inclusive) frequency channels that define the single contiguous range of frequency channels to be recorded. <b>Keyword:</b> CHAN_FT		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
• requantisa- tion_scale	Scale factor applied during re-quantisation that modifies the dynamic range of the fixed precision output. By default, for 2, 4, and 8 bits per sample, data will be scaled to minimize scattered power by adopting the Optimum Input Threshold Spacing for a Uniform Digitizer defined in Table 3 of Jenet & Anderson (1998; PASP 110:1467). For 16 and 32 bits per sample, by default the data will be scaled such that the maximum fixed precision output value ( $2^{\{\text{num\_bits\_out}-1\}}$ ) corresponds to 6 times the standard deviation. For all num_bits_out, the standard deviation is that of either the real or imaginary part of each complex-valued sample. The default scale factor is computed such that, after multiplication by this scale factor, the data would satisfy the conditions described above. This default scale factor is multiplied by requantisation_scale. Therefore, a requantisation_scale value greater than 1 increases the value of the floating point data before it is cast to a fixed precision value, thereby reducing the overhead available to represent RFI and increasing the probability of clipping. <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_SCALE		
	type	number	
	• num_channels	The number of input channels to be recorded. This value must be less than or equal to the output_frequency_channels. <b>Keyword:</b> NCHAN_FT	
type		integer	
• requantisa- tion_length		Length of data to be used when determining the scaling factors used for fixed precision output during re-quantisation. <b>Units:</b> seconds <b>Keyword:</b> DIGITIZER_LENGTH	
	type	number	
	additionalProperties	False	

## PST beam configuration 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific beam configuration parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

As of version 2.3 this schema has no elements and is deprecated

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>activation_time</b>	Date and time when to start the PST reconfiguration in UTC. <b>Keyword:</b> ACTIVATION_TIME	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>num_channelization_stages</b>	The number of stages used to channelize the data: e.g. * for Low, there are 2 stages: 1 in LFAA and 1 in CBF * for Mid, there are 2 stages: 1 in FSP and 1 in PST BF. <b>Keyword:</b> NSTAGE	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>channelization_stages</b>	List of configuration for each channelization stage.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Pulsar Timing specific parameters for channelization stage configuration.
		<i>PST channelization stage configuration 2.2</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## PST channelization stage configuration 2.2

Pulsar Timing specific parameters for channelization stage configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>num_filter_taps</b>	Total number of taps in the prototype filter (i.e. over all arms) used in the stage. <b>Keyword:</b> NSTAP_k		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>filter_coefficients</b>	An array of filter coefficients that define the (time domain) response function of the prototype filter used in the stage. Length of this is num_filter_taps. <b>Keyword:</b> COEFF_k		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>num_frequency_channels</b>	The number of frequency channels output by each polyphase filter bank (PFB) for this stage. <b>Keyword:</b> NCHAN_PFB_k		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• <b>oversampling_ratio</b>	The oversampling ratio expressed as a fraction as an array of int, with the first value the numerator and the second is the denominator. (e.g. 8/7 is assigned as [8,7]). <b>Keyword:</b> OVERSAMP_k		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False		

## CSP config 2.1

Example (TMC input for science\_a visibility scan)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {}
}
```

Example (CSP configuration for science\_a visibility scan)



```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ],
      "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.0.1"],
        [400, "192.168.0.2"]
      ],
      "output_mac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"]
      ],
      "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1]
      ]
    }], {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "output_host": [
            [0, "192.168.0.3"],
            [400, "192.168.0.4"]
        ],
        "output_mac": [
            [0, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
        ],
        "output_port": [
            [0, 9000, 1],
            [400, 9000, 1]
        ]
    }],
    "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for cal\_a visibility scan)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
    "subarray": {
        "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
        "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
        "frequency_band": "1",
        "subarray_id": 1
    },
    "cbf": {
        "fsp": [{
            "fsp_id": 1,
            "function_mode": "CORR",
            "frequency_slice_id": 1,
            "integration_factor": 1,
            "zoom_factor": 0,
            "channel_averaging_map": [
                [0, 2],
                [744, 0]
            ],
            "channel_offset": 0,
            "output_link_map": [
                [0, 0],
                [200, 1]
            ],
            "output_host": [
                [0, "192.168.1.1"]
            ],
            "output_port": [
                [0, 9000, 1]
            ]
        }],
        {}
    }
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ],
        "output_host": [
            [0, "192.168.1.1"]
        ],
        "output_port": [
            [0, 9744, 1]
        ]
    }],
    "vlbi": {},
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for PSS scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.1",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "PSS-BF",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0
    }
  ]
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    }],
    "search_window": [{
        "search_window_id": 0,
        "search_window_tuning": 1000,
        "tdc_enable": true
    }]
},
"pss": {
    "beam_bandwidth": 300,
    "channels_per_beam": 4096,
    "acceleration_search": false,
    "single_pulse_search": true,
    "integration_time": 600,
    "acc_range": 0,
    "number_of_trials": 0,
    "time_resolution": 4,
    "ps_dm": 1000.0,
    "sps_dm": 1000.0,
    "timesample_per_block": 28125000,
    "sub_bands": 64,
    "buffer_size": 18,
    "hsum_control": 16,
    "cxft_control": {},
    "cand_sift": {},
    "cand_output": {},
    "sp_threshold": 10.0,
    "sp_opt_pars": {},
    "dred_beam_stats": {},
    "cdos_control": {},
    "fldo_control": {
        "phase_split": true,
        "channel_scale": true,
        "max_phases": 16
    },
},
"rfim_control": {},
"beam": [{
    "beam_id": 1,
    "reference_frame": "ICRS",
    "ra": 82.75,
    "dec": 21.0,
    "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
    "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
    "dest_host": "192.168.178.25",
    "dest_port": 9021
}, {
    "beam_id": 2,
    "reference_frame": "ICRS",
    "ra": 84.25,
    "dec": 21.5,
    "centre_frequency": 1400.0,
    "beam_delay_centre": 0.0,
    "dest_host": "192.168.178.26",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "dest_port": 9021
  }
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.1</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
• subarray	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current sub-array device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• subarray_name	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.
	type	<i>string</i>
	additionalProperties	False
• common	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.	
	<i>Common CSP config 2.1</i>	
• cbf	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD	
	<i>CBF config 2.1</i>	
• pss	default	null
	<i>PSS configuration 2.1</i>	
• pst	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<i>PST configuration 2.1</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

### Common CSP config 2.1

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• config_id	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• frequency_band	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))\$	
• band_5_tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
	• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.	
type		<i>string</i>	
pattern		^eb\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\[-[a-z0-9]]+\$	
default		null	
• subarray_id		Subarray number	
	type	<i>integer</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## CBF config 2.1

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF subelement. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>frequency_band_offset_stream1</li></ul>	<p>Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values &gt; 0 and zoom window tuning.)</p>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>frequency_band_offset_stream2</li></ul>	<i>See frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>delay_model_subscription_point</li></ul>	FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>doppler_phase_corr_subscription_point</li></ul>	<p>The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Defined by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.</p>	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>rfi_flagging_mask</li></ul>	<p>Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).</p>	
	type	<i>object</i>
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>fsp</li></ul>	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<i>FSP config 2.1</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>vlbi</li></ul>	<p>Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.</p>	
	default	null
	<i>VLBI config 2.1</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>search_window</li></ul>	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	<p>Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.</p>
		<i>Search window config 2.1</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## FSP config 2.1

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>fsp_id</b>	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>func- tion_mode</b>	allOf	type	<i>string</i>	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
• <b>receptors</b>	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	type	<i>string</i>	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0[1-9]][0-9][1[0-2]][0-9][13[0-3]])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9][06[0-3]]))\$	
• <b>fre- quency_slice</b>	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
• <b>zoom_factor</b>	type	<i>integer</i>		
	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>zoom_window</b>	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSB_Mid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
	• <b>integra- tion_factor</b>	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.		
	type	<i>integer</i>		

continues on next page



Table 17 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_averaging_map</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>averaging factor.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency. TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and so on.</p> <p>If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.</p>				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_offset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743. Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).			
type		integer			
default		null			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_link_map</li></ul>	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_host</li></ul>	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_port</li></ul>	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			

continues on next page

Table 17 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

## VLBI config 2.1

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Search window config 2.1

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>search_window_id</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>search_window_tuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdc_enable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capture for the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• <b>tdc_num_bits</b>	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_before_epoch</b>	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_after_epoch</b>	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_destination_addresses</b>	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 2.1

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_bandwidth</b>	Beam bandwidth (MHz)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>chan-nels_per_beam</b>	Number of channels per beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>accelera-tion_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>
• <b>sin-gle_pulse_search</b>	Processing Mode: Acceleration Search (a.k.a. Pulsar Search) and Single Pulse Search (a.k.a. Transient Search) can be performed concurrently.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>

continues on next page

Table 18 – continued from previous page

• <b>integration_time</b>	Scan duration.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>acc_range</b>	Range in source acceleration to be searched.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>number_of_trials</b>	Number of trials to be performed.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>time_resolution</b>	Time resolution of input data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>ps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for acceleration search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sps_dm</b>	Dispersion correction for transient search.	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>timesam- ple_per_block</b>	Number of time samples in each block of data.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>sub_bands</b>	Number of frequency band groups summed up during folding.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>buffer_size</b>	Size of the buffer receiving raw data. (2**buffer_size)	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>hsum_control</b>	Number of the “harmonic folds” on the initial Fourier power-spectrum summed up.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>cxft_control</b>	CXFT control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_sift</b>	Constraints on matches between candidates.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cand_output</b>	Define data sinks and subscriber to be notified.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>sp_threshold</b>	Threshold for a single pulse trigger. (Tuned to system noise and RFI env.)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>sp_opt_pars</b>	Single pulse optimization parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>dred_beam_stats</b>	DRED: statistics of spectra to derive the normalization factors.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>cdos_control</b>	CDOS: control parameters and related statistical data.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>rfim_control</b>	RFIM control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
• <b>fldo_control</b>	FLDO control parameters.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>phase_split</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>channel_scale</b>	<i>boolean</i>
	• <b>max_phases</b>	<i>integer</i>
	additionalProperties	True
• <b>beam</b>	type	<i>array</i>

continues on next page

Table 18 – continued from previous page

	items	<i>PSS beam config 2.1</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### PSS beam config 2.1

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• beam_id	Search Beam ID.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
• ra	Right Ascension of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• dec	Declination of sub-array beam target, in degrees.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
	default	null	
• reference_frame	reference frame for pointing coordinates		
	default	null	
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		enum	ICRS, HORIZON
• centre_frequency	Centre frequency of the search beam.		
	type	<i>number</i>	
• beam_delay_centre	Beam delay center, relative to the array delay center.		
	anyOf	type	<i>number</i>
		type	<i>string</i>
• dest_host	Per beam destination host address for PSS output.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• dest_port	Per beam destination port for PSS output.		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
	default	null	
additionalProperties	False		

### PST configuration 2.1

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
additionalProperties	False		

## CSP config 2.0

Example (TMC input)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],
  "vlbi": {}
},
  "pst": {}
}
```

Example (CSP configuration for science\_a scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarray_name": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequency_band": "1",
    "subarray_id": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fsp_id": 1,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 1,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 0,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 0,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ],
      "output_host": [
        [0, "192.168.0.1"],
        [400, "192.168.0.2"]
      ],
      "output_mac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"]
      ],
      "output_port": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1]
      ]
    }], {
      "fsp_id": 2,
      "function_mode": "CORR",
      "frequency_slice_id": 2,
      "integration_factor": 1,
      "zoom_factor": 1,
      "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,
      "channel_averaging_map": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "channel_offset": 744,
      "output_link_map": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "output_host": [
            [0, "192.168.0.3"],
            [400, "192.168.0.4"]
        ],
        "output_mac": [
            [0, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
        ],
        "output_port": [
            [0, 9000, 1],
            [400, 9000, 1]
        ]
    }],
    "vlbi": {}
},
"pst": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for cal\_a scan)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
    "subarray": {
        "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
        "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
        "frequency_band": "1",
        "subarray_id": 1
    },
    "cbf": {
        "fsp": [{
            "fsp_id": 1,
            "function_mode": "CORR",
            "frequency_slice_id": 1,
            "integration_factor": 1,
            "zoom_factor": 0,
            "channel_averaging_map": [
                [0, 2],
                [744, 0]
            ],
            "channel_offset": 0,
            "output_link_map": [
                [0, 0],
                [200, 1]
            ],
            "output_host": [
                [0, "192.168.1.1"]
            ],
            "output_port": [
                [0, 9000, 1]
            ]
        }],
    },
    "pst": {}
}

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
    "fsp_id": 2,  
    "function_mode": "CORR",  
    "frequency_slice_id": 2,  
    "integration_factor": 1,  
    "zoom_factor": 1,  
    "zoom_window_tuning": 650000,  
    "channel_averaging_map": [  
        [0, 2],  
        [744, 0]  
    ],  
    "channel_offset": 744,  
    "output_link_map": [  
        [0, 4],  
        [200, 5]  
    ],  
    "output_host": [  
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]  
    ],  
    "output_port": [  
        [0, 9744, 1]  
    ]  
    },  
    "vlbi": {}  
},  
"pst": {}  
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>subarray</b>	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current sub-array device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>subarray_name</b>	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.
		type <i>string</i>
	additionalProperties	False
• <b>common</b>	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.	
	<i>Common CSP config 2.0</i>	
• <b>cbf</b>	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD	
	<i>CBF config 2.0</i>	
• <b>pss</b>	default	null
	<i>PSS configuration 2.0</i>	
• <b>pst</b>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<i>PST configuration 2.0</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

### Common CSP config 2.0

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	object		
properties			
• config_id	type	string	
	default	null	
• frequency_band	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array.		
	type	string	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))\$	
• band_5_tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	array	
	default	null	
	items	type	number
	• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.	
type		string	
pattern		^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
default		null	
• subarray_id		Subarray number	
	type	integer	
additionalProperties	False		

## CBF config 2.0

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF subelement. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• frequency_band_offset_stream1	<p>Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values &gt; 0 and zoom window tuning.)</p>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• frequency_band_offset_stream2	See <i>frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• delay_model_subscription_point	FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• doppler_phase_corr_subscription_point	<p>The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Defined by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.</p>	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• rfi_flagging_mask	Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).	
	type	<i>object</i>
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
• fsp	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<a href="#">FSP config 2.0</a>
• vlbi	<p>Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.</p>	
	default	null
	<a href="#">VLBI config 2.0</a>	
• search_window	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.
	<a href="#">Search window config 2.0</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## FSP config 2.0

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fsp_id</b></li></ul>	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>func- tion_mode</b></li></ul>	allOf	type	<i>string</i>	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>receptors</b></li></ul>	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	type	<i>string</i>	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0-9][0-9])1[0-2][0-9][13[0-3]]) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9][06[0-3]]))\$	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fre- quency_slice</b></li></ul>	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>zoom_factor</b></li></ul>	type	<i>integer</i>		
	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>zoom_window</b></li></ul>	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSRMid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>integra- tion_factor</b></li></ul>	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.		
	type	<i>integer</i>		

continues on next page

Table 19 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_averaging_map</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>averaging factor.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency.</p> <p>TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and so on.</p> <p>If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.</p>				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_offset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743.				
	Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).				
	type	integer			
	default	null			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_link_map</li></ul>	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.			
type		array			
default		null			
items		type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
			type	string	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_host</li></ul>	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
			type	string	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_port</li></ul>	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
			type	string	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.			
type		array			

continues on next page

Table 19 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

## VLBI config 2.0

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• dummy_param</li></ul>	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Search window config 2.0

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>search_window_id</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>search_window_tuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdc_enable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capturefor the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• <b>tdc_num_bits</b>	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_before_epoch</b>	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_after_epoch</b>	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_destination_addresses</b>	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 2.0

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>dummy_param</b>	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	



## PST configuration 2.0

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## CSP config 1.0

Example (TMC input)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-csp-configure/1.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarrayName": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequencyBand": "1",
    "subarrayID": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fspID": 1,
      "functionMode": "CORR",
      "frequencySliceID": 1,
      "integrationTime": 1400,
      "corrBandwidth": 0,
      "channelAveragingMap": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "fspChannelOffset": 0,
      "outputLinkMap": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }, {
      "fspID": 2,
      "functionMode": "CORR",
      "frequencySliceID": 2,
      "integrationTime": 1400,
      "corrBandwidth": 0,
      "channelAveragingMap": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "fspChannelOffset": 744,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "outputLinkMap": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ],
        "vlbi": {}
    }
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for science\_a scan)

```

{
    "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-csp-configure/1.0",
    "subarray": {
        "subarrayName": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
        "id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
        "frequencyBand": "1",
        "subarrayID": 1
    },
    "cbf": {
        "fsp": [{
            "fspID": 1,
            "functionMode": "CORR",
            "frequencySliceID": 1,
            "integrationTime": 1400,
            "corrBandwidth": 0,
            "channelAveragingMap": [
                [0, 2],
                [744, 0]
            ],
            "fspChannelOffset": 0,
            "outputLinkMap": [
                [0, 0],
                [200, 1]
            ],
            "outputHost": [
                [0, "192.168.0.1"],
                [400, "192.168.0.2"]
            ],
            "outputMac": [
                [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"]
            ],
            "outputPort": [
                [0, 9000, 1],
                [400, 9000, 1]
            ]
        }], {
            "fspID": 2,
            "functionMode": "CORR",
            "frequencySliceID": 2,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "integrationTime": 1400,
    "corrBandwidth": 0,
    "channelAveragingMap": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
    ],
    "fspChannelOffset": 744,
    "outputLinkMap": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
    ],
    "outputHost": [
        [0, "192.168.0.3"],
        [400, "192.168.0.4"]
    ],
    "outputMac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
    ],
    "outputPort": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1]
    ]
  }],
  "vlbi": {}
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for cal\_a scan)

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-csp-configure/1.0",
  "subarray": {
    "subarrayName": "science period 23"
  },
  "common": {
    "id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
    "frequencyBand": "1",
    "subarrayID": 1
  },
  "cbf": {
    "fsp": [{
      "fspID": 1,
      "functionMode": "CORR",
      "frequencySliceID": 1,
      "integrationTime": 1400,
      "corrBandwidth": 0,
      "channelAveragingMap": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
      ],
      "fspChannelOffset": 0,
      "outputLinkMap": [

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
    ],
    "outputHost": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "outputPort": [
        [0, 9000, 1]
    ]
}, {
    "fspID": 2,
    "functionMode": "CORR",
    "frequencySliceID": 2,
    "integrationTime": 1400,
    "corrBandwidth": 0,
    "channelAveragingMap": [
        [0, 2],
        [744, 0]
    ],
    "fspChannelOffset": 744,
    "outputLinkMap": [
        [0, 4],
        [200, 5]
    ],
    "outputHost": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "outputPort": [
        [0, 9744, 1]
    ]
}],
    "vlbi": {}
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-csp-configure/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-csp-configure/1.0</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• subarray	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current sub-array device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• subarrayName	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.
	type	<i>string</i>
	additionalProperties	False
• common	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.	
	<i>Common CSP config 1.0</i>	
• cbf	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD	
	<i>CBF config 1.0</i>	
• pss	default	null
	<i>PSS configuration 1.0</i>	
• pst	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.	
	default	null
	<i>PST configuration 1.0</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

### Common CSP config 1.0

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• id	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• <b>frequencyBand</b>	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))\$	
• band5Tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
	• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.	
type		<i>string</i>	
pattern		^eb\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\[-[a-z0-9]+\$	
default		null	
• <b>subarrayID</b>		Subarray number	
	type	<i>integer</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## CBF config 1.0

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF subelement. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• frequencyBandOffsetStream1	<p>Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values &gt; 0 and zoom window tuning.)</p>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• frequencyBandOffsetStream2	See <i>frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• delayModelSubscription-Point	<p>FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.</p>	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• dopplerPhaseCorrSubscriptionPoint	<p>The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Delivered by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.</p>	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• rfiFlaggingMask	<p>Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).</p>	
	type	<i>object</i>
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
• fsp	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<a href="#">FSP config 1.0</a>
• vlbi	<p>Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.</p>	
	default	null
	<a href="#">VLBI config 1.0</a>	
• search_window	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	<p>Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.</p>
	<a href="#">Search window config 1.0</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## FSP config 1.0

type	object			
properties				
• fspID	type	integer		
• function-Mode	allOf	type	string	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
• receptors	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	string	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0[1-9][0-9][1[0-2][0-9][13[0-3]]) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9][06[0-3]))\$	
• frequencySliceID	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
	type	integer		
• cor-rBand-width	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	integer		
• zoomWindowTuning	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSP_Mid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	integer		
	default	null		
• integrationTime	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.			
	const	1400		

continues on next page



Table 20 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>channelAveragingMap</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and</li><li>averaging factor.</li></ul> <p>Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency. TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and so on.</p> <p>If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.</p>				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>fspChannelOffset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743. Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).				
	type	integer			
	default	null			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>outputLinkMap</li></ul>	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>outputHost</li></ul>	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>outputPort</li></ul>	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>outputMac</li></ul>	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			

continues on next page

Table 20 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

## VLBI config 1.0

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Search window config 1.0

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>searchWindowID</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>searchWindowTuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdcEnable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capturefor the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• <b>tdcNumBits</b>	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</b>	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdcPeriodAfterEpoch</b>	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdcDestinationAddress</b>	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 1.0

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
additionalProperties	False		

## PST configuration 1.0

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

### CSP config 0.1

Example (TMC input)

```
{
  "id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
  "frequencyBand": "1",
  "fsp": [{
    "fspID": 1,
    "functionMode": "CORR",
    "frequencySliceID": 1,
    "integrationTime": 1400,
    "corrBandwidth": 0,
    "channelAveragingMap": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "fspChannelOffset": 0,
    "outputLinkMap": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1]
    ]
  }, {
    "fspID": 2,
    "functionMode": "CORR",
    "frequencySliceID": 2,
    "integrationTime": 1400,
    "corrBandwidth": 0,
    "channelAveragingMap": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "fspChannelOffset": 744,
    "outputLinkMap": [
      [0, 4],
      [200, 5]
    ]
  }
]
```

Example (CSP configuration for science\_a scan)

```

{
  "id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
  "frequencyBand": "1",
  "fsp": [{
    "fspID": 1,
    "functionMode": "CORR",
    "frequencySliceID": 1,
    "integrationTime": 1400,
    "corrBandwidth": 0,
    "channelAveragingMap": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "fspChannelOffset": 0,
    "outputLinkMap": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1]
    ],
    "outputHost": [
      [0, "192.168.0.1"],
      [400, "192.168.0.2"]
    ],
    "outputMac": [
      [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"]
    ],
    "outputPort": [
      [0, 9000, 1],
      [400, 9000, 1]
    ]
  ]
}, {
  "fspID": 2,
  "functionMode": "CORR",
  "frequencySliceID": 2,
  "integrationTime": 1400,
  "corrBandwidth": 0,
  "channelAveragingMap": [
    [0, 2],
    [744, 0]
  ],
  "fspChannelOffset": 744,
  "outputLinkMap": [
    [0, 4],
    [200, 5]
  ],
  "outputHost": [
    [0, "192.168.0.3"],
    [400, "192.168.0.4"]
  ],
  "outputMac": [
    [0, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
  ],
  "outputPort": [
    [0, 9000, 1],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [400, 9000, 1]
    ]
  }]
}

```

Example (CSP configuration for cal\_a scan)

```

{
  "id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
  "frequencyBand": "1",
  "fsp": [{
    "fspID": 1,
    "functionMode": "CORR",
    "frequencySliceID": 1,
    "integrationTime": 1400,
    "corrBandwidth": 0,
    "channelAveragingMap": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "fspChannelOffset": 0,
    "outputLinkMap": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1]
    ],
    "outputHost": [
      [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "outputPort": [
      [0, 9000, 1]
    ]
  }, {
    "fspID": 2,
    "functionMode": "CORR",
    "frequencySliceID": 2,
    "integrationTime": 1400,
    "corrBandwidth": 0,
    "channelAveragingMap": [
      [0, 2],
      [744, 0]
    ],
    "fspChannelOffset": 744,
    "outputLinkMap": [
      [0, 4],
      [200, 5]
    ],
    "outputHost": [
      [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "outputPort": [
      [0, 9744, 1]
    ]
  }
]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}
  }
}
```

https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-csp-configure/0.1			
type	object		
properties			
• id	type	string	
	default	null	
• frequencyBand	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array.		
	type	string	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))\$	
• band5Tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	array	
	default	null	
	items	type	number
	• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.	
type		string	
pattern		^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
default		null	
• fsp		type	array
	items	FSP config 0.1	
additionalProperties	False		

## FSP config 0.1

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• fspID	type	<i>integer</i>	
• function-Mode	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI

continues on next page

Table 21 – continued from previous page

• receptors	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	string	
	pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9] 06[0-3]))\$		
• frequencySliceID	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
	type	integer		
• cor-rBand-width	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	integer		
• zoomWindowTuning	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSP_Mid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	integer		
	default	null		
• integrationTime	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.			
	const	1400		
• channelAveragingMap	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and</li><li>averaging factor.</li></ul> Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency. TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> and so on. If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.			
	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	array	
		items	type	integer

continues on next page



Table 21 – continued from previous page

• fspChannelOffset	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743. Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).					
	type	integer				
	default	null				
• outputLinkMap	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.					
	type	array				
	default	null				
	items	type	array			
		items	anyOf	type	integer	
type				string		
• outputHost	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.					
	type	array				
	default	null				
	items	type	array			
		items	anyOf	type	integer	
type				string		
• outputPort	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.					
	type	array				
	default	null				
	items	type	array			
		items	type	integer		
• outputMac	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.					
	type	array				
	default	null				
	items	type	array			
		items	anyOf	type	integer	
type				string		
additionalProperties	False					

### 1.10.3 ska-csp-scan

#### CSP scan 2.2

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-scan/2.2",
  "scan_id": 7
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-scan/2.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-scan/2.2</a>		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	string
• scan_id	Scan ID to associate with the data.	
	type	integer
additionalProperties	False	

## 1.10.4 ska-csp-endscan

### CSP endscan 2.2

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-endscan/2.2",
  "scan_id": 15
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-endscan/2.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-endscan/2.2</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>scan_id</b>	Scan ID to end.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## 1.10.5 ska-csp-releaseresources

### CSP releaseresources 2.2

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-releaseresources/2.2",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "release_all": true,
  "receptor_ids": ["SKA001", "SKA036"]
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-releaseresources/2.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-releaseresources/2.2</a>			
type	object		
properties			
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.		
	type	string	
• subarray_id	Subarray ID which will have its resource(s) released.		
	type	integer	
• release_all	Set to true if you wish to release all resources assigned to the Subarray.		
	type	boolean	
	default	null	
• receptor_ids	The list of receptors that will be released from the Subarray ID. Receptor IDs can be any string, not necessarily numbers. Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.		
	type	array	
	default	null	
	items	type	string
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9] 0[1-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9] 06[0-3]))\$
additionalProperties	False		

### 1.10.6 ska-csp-delaymodel

#### CSP delaymodel 2.2

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-delaymodel/2.2",
  "epoch": 12345678.123456,
  "validity_period": 10.0,
  "delay_details": [{
    "receptor": "SKA001",
    "poly_info": [{
      "polarization": "X",
      "coeffs": [1.01, 1.02, 1.03, 1.04, 1.05, 1.06]
    }, {
      "polarization": "Y",
      "coeffs": [1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6]
    }
  ]
}, {
  "receptor": "SKA100",
  "poly_info": [{
    "polarization": "X",
    "coeffs": [1.101, 1.102, 1.103, 1.104, 1.105, 1.106]
  }, {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "polarization": "Y",
        "coeffs": [1.11, 1.12, 1.13, 1.14, 1.15, 1.16]
    }
}

```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-delaymodel/2.2		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	string
• epoch	Time when delay model becomes valid (when Mid.CBF shall apply the new model) specified as 32bit UTC time code containing a count of seconds in float since the 1999-12-31T23:59:28Z UTC (SKA epoch). Range: 32-bit number	
	type	number
• validity_period	validity period of the delay model (starting at epoch) [s] Range: positive number	
	type	number
• delay_details	type	array
	items	delay details 2.2
additionalProperties	False	

## delay details 2.2

type	object	
properties		
• receptor	ICD DISH to CSP defines DISH ID as 16 bit field. The receptorID specified in the delay model should be the same as the one inserted in the data stream received from the receptor. Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063. Range: any string	
	type	string
	pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0-9][0-9])1[0-2][0-9]13[0-3])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9]06[0-3]))\$
• poly_info	type	array
	items	poly info 2.2
additionalProperties	False	

## poly info 2.2

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>polarization</b></li></ul>	Polarization of the delay model entry Range: X or Y		
	type	<i>string</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>coeffs</b></li></ul>	Delay Model is specified as coefficients for a 5th order polynomial. Coefficients of the polynomial are specified as an array. The delay at time t, where t is measured with respect the beginning of the validity interval is calculated as: $d(t) = c_0 + c_1 * t + c_2 * t^2 + c_3 * t^3 + c_4 * t^4 + c_5 * t^5$ Units for coefficients c0,c1,...c5: ns/s^k where k=0,1,..5 Range for coefficients: 64 bit number		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False		

## 1.11 Low CBF schemas

Schemas used for commands to Low.CBF subarrays

### 1.11.1 ska-low-cbf-assignresources

#### LOWCBF assign resources 0.1

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-assignresources/0.0",
  "lowcbf": {
    "resources": [{
      "device": "fsp_01",
      "shared": true,
      "fw_image": "pst",
      "fw_mode": "unused"
    }, {
      "device": "p4_01",
      "shared": true,
      "fw_image": "p4.bin",
      "fw_mode": "p4"
    }
  ]
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-assignresources/0.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-assignresources/0.1</a>							
type		object					
properties							
• interface	URI of JSON schema for this command’s JSON payload.						
	type	string					
• lowcbf	LOWCBF resources						
	type	object					
	properties						
	• resources	array of LOWCBF resources					
		type	array				
		items		type	object		
				properties			
				• device	Name of FSP or P4 device		
					type	string	
				• shared	Whether device is shared with other subarrays		
					type	boolean	
				• fw_image	Name of firmware image to load on device		
					type	string	
					default	null	
				• fw_mode	Mode in which firmware runs		
					type	string	
					default	null	
				additionalProp- erties	False		
				additionalProp- erties	False		

### 1.11.2 ska-low-cbf-configurescan

#### LOWCBF configurescan 0.1

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-configurescan/0.0",
  "lowcbf": {
    "stations": {
      "stns": [
        [1, 0],
        [2, 0],
        [3, 0],
        [4, 0]
      ],
      "stn_beams": [{
        "beam_id": 1,
        "freq_ids": [64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "boresight_dly_poly": "tango://delays.skao.int/low/stn-beam/1"
    }
},
"timing_beams": {
    "beams": [{
        "pst_beam_id": 13,
        "stn_beam_id": 1,
        "offset_dly_poly": "url",
        "stn_weights": [0.9, 1.0, 1.0, 0.9],
        "jones": "url",
        "dest_ip": ["10.22.0.1:2345", "10.22.0.3:3456"],
        "dest_chans": [128, 256],
        "rfi_enable": [true, true, true],
        "rfi_static_chans": [1, 206, 997],
        "rfi_dynamic_chans": [242, 1342],
        "rfi_weighted": 0.87
    }]
},
"search_beams": "tbd",
"zooms": "tbd"
}
}

```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-configurescan/0.1								
type		object						
properties								
• in-ter-face	URI of JSON schema for this command’s JSON payload..							
	type	string						
• lowcbf	LOWCBF configuration for scan							
	type	object						
	properties							
	• sta-tions	Subarray Stations and station beam input descriptions						
		type	object					
		properties						
		• stns	type	array				
			items	type	array			
				items	type	integer		
		• stn_beams	type	array				
			items	type	object			
				properties				
				• beam_id	station beam id			
			type	integer				
			• freq_ids	list of station beam frequency ids				
				type	array			
				items	type	integer		
			• bore-sight_dly_poly	URL				
				type	string			

continues on next page

Table 22 – continued from previous page

				additional- Properties	False
		additional- Properties	False		
	• tim- ing_beam	PST beam outputs descriptions			
type		object			
	default	null			
	properties				
	•  beams	inner			
		type	array		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
			•	Station beam ID for pst beamforming	
			stn_beam_id	type	integer
			•	PST beam ID	
			pst_beam_id	type	integer
			•	Firmware name	
			firmware	type	string
				default	null
			• off- set_dly_poly	Delay polynomial source URI	
				type	string
			•	Beam destination [ip_addr:port]	
			dest_ip	type	array
				items	type string
			•	Number of fine chans to a destination	
			dest_chans	type	array
				items	type integer
			•	Jones matrix source URI	
			jones	type	string
			•	weights for each station	
			stn_weights	type	array
				items	type number
			•	Master enable for RFI flagging	
			rfi_enable	type	array
				default	null
				items	type boolean
			•	Frequency IDs to be always flagged	
			rfi_static_chans	type	array
				default	null
				items	type integer
			•	Frequency IDs to be dynamically flagged	
			rfi_dynamic_chans	type	array
				default	null
				items	type integer
			•	Parameter for dynamic flagging	
			rfi_weight	type	number
				default	null
			additional- Properties	False	
		additional- Properties	False		

continues on next page



Table 22 – continued from previous page

	• search	PSS beam outputs descriptions	
		type	<i>string</i>
		default	null
	• visibilities	Visibility output descriptions	
		type	<i>string</i>
		default	null
	• zooms	Zoom visibility output descriptions	
		type	<i>string</i>
		default	null
	additional-Properties	False	
additional-Properties	False		

### 1.11.3 ska-low-cbf-scan

#### LOWCBF scan description 0.1

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-scan/0.0",
  "lowcbf": {
    "scan_id": 1357924680
  }
}
```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-scan/0.1			
type	object		
properties			
• interface	URI of JSON schema for this command's JSON payload..		
	type	string	
• lowcbf	LOWCBF scan arguments		
	type	object	
	properties		
	• scan_id	Scan ID	
		type	integer
	additionalProperties	False	
additionalProperties	False		

### 1.11.4 ska-low-cbf-releaseresources

#### LOWCBF release resources 0.1

Example JSON

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-releaseresources/0.0",
  "lowcbf": {
    "resources": [{
      "device": "fsp_01"
    }]
  }
}
```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-cbf-releaseresources/0.1					
type		object			
properties					
• interface	URI of JSON schema for this command's JSON payload..				
	type	string			
• lowcbf	LOWCBF Release resources schema				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• resources	array of LOWCBF resources			
		type	array		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
			• device	Name of FSP or P4 device	
				type	string
		additionalProp-erties	False		
		additionalProp-erties	False		

## 1.12 Low MCCS schemas

### 1.12.1 ska-low-mccs-assignedresources

#### Low MCCS assigned resources 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-assignedresources/1.0",
  "subarray_beam_ids": [1],
  "station_ids": [
    1, 2
  ],
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "channel_blocks": [3]
}

```

https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-assignedresources/1.0			
type	object		
properties			
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.		
	type	string	
• subarray_beam_ids	IDs of the MCCS sub-array beams allocated to this MCCS subarray. Each ID must be between 1 and 48, the maximum number of MCCS sub-array beams. As of PI10, only one MCCS sub-array beam can be configured per allocation request. Multiple beams must be allocated via multiple allocation requests.		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
	• station_ids	IDs of MCCS stations allocated to each sub-array beam. Each ID must be between 1 and 512, the maximum number of stations.	
type		array	
items		type	array
		items	type
• channel_blocks	Number of channel blocks allocated to each sub-array beam. Maximum number of channel blocks = 48.		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
additionalProperties	False		

## 1.12.2 ska-low-mccs-assignresources

### Low MCCS assign resources 1.0

Example JSON.

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-assignresources/1.0",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "subarray_beam_ids": [1],
  "station_ids": [
    [1, 2]
  ],
  "channel_blocks": [3]
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-assignresources/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-assignresources/1.0</a>			
type	object		
properties			
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.		
	type	string	
• subarray_id	ID of sub-array targeted by this resource allocation request		
	type	integer	
• subarray_beam_ids	IDs of the MCCS sub-array beams to allocate to this MCCS subarray. Each ID must be between 1 and 48, the maximum number of sub-array beams. As of PI10, only one MCCS sub-array beam can be configured per allocation request. Multiple beams must be allocated via multiple allocation requests.		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
	• station_ids	IDs of MCCS stations to allocate to this sub-array beam. Each ID must be between 1 and 512, the maximum number of stations.	
type		array	
items		type	array
		items	type
• channel_blocks	Number of channel blocks to allocate to this sub-array beam. Maximum number of channel blocks = 48.		
	type	array	
	items	type	integer
additionalProperties	False		

### 1.12.3 ska-low-mccs-releaseresources

#### Low MCCS resource release 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-releaseresources/1.0",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "release_all": true
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-releaseresources/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-releaseresources/1.0</a>		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	string
• subarray_id	ID of the MCCS sub-array which should release resources.	
	type	integer
• release_all	true to release all resources, false to release only the resources defined in this payload. Note: partial resource release for MCCS is not implemented and the identification of the resources to release is not yet part of the schema.	
	type	boolean
additionalProperties	False	

## 1.12.4 ska-low-mccs-configure

### Low MCCS configure 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-configure/1.0",
  "stations": [{
    "station_id": 1
  }, {
    "station_id": 2
  }],
  "subarray_beams": [{
    "subarray_beam_id": 1,
    "station_ids": [1, 2],
    "update_rate": 0.0,
    "channels": [
      [0, 8, 1, 1],
      [8, 8, 2, 1],
      [24, 16, 2, 1]
    ],
    "sky_coordinates": [0.0, 180.0, 0.0, 45.0, 0.0],
    "antenna_weights": [1.0, 1.0, 1.0],
    "phase_centre": [0.0, 0.0]
  }]
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-configure/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-configure/1.0</a>				
type	object			
properties				
• <b>inter- face</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.			
	type	string		
• <b>sta- tions</b>	IDs of the MCCS stations to configure. Maximum array size = 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations.			
	type	array		
	items	type	object	
		properties		
		• <b>sta- tion_id</b>	type	integer
		additional- Properties	True	
	• <b>subar- ray_beams</b>	MCCS sub-array beam configuration.		
type		array		
items		type	object	
		properties		
		• <b>subar- ray_beam_id</b>	ID of MCCS sub-array beam to configure. ID must be an integer between 1 and 48.	
		type	integer	

continues on next page

Table 23 – continued from previous page

		• <b>station_ids</b>	IDs of MCCA stations within this sub-array beam to configure. Array size must be less than 512, the maximum number of MCCA stations. Each item in the list must be an integer between 1 and 512.			
			type	array		
			items	type	integer	
		• <b>update_rate</b>	Update rate for pointing information. Value must be 0.0 or greater. TODO: clarify whether this is specified as a frequency or as a cadence, plus units.			
			type	number		
		• <b>channels</b>	Channel block configurations. Each item in the list is a channel block configuration, each specified as a list of 4 numbers as follows: [start channel, number of channels, beam index, sub-station index] Constraints are: 0 < start channel < 376 start channel must be a multiple of 8 8 < number of channels < 48 1 < beam index < 48 1 < sub-station index < 8			
			type	array		
			items	type	array	
				items	type	integer
		• <b>antenna_weights</b>	Antenna weights. Minimum array size = 512 (=256 antennas x2 pols per sub-array beam). Antennas signals can be weighted to modify the station beam, varying from 0.0 for full exclusion to potentially 256.0 for an antenna contribution compensated for the number of antennas in the beam. This value is an amplitude multiplier added to that antenna signal before adding into the sum. Weights apply to all channels assigned to a beam.			
			type	array		
			items	type	number	
		• <b>phase_centre</b>	Phase centre offset for the station beam, in metres. The reference position for station phase must be modified to reflect antenna weighting and their contribution to the station beam. This offset can be considered the desired centre of mass for the station. Constraints: array size = 2 -20 < phase centre value < 20			
			type	array		
			items	type	number	
		• <b>sky_coordinates</b>	Azimuth/elevation of sub-array beam target, in degrees.			
			type	array		
			items	type	number	
		additional-Properties	False			
		additional-Properties	False			

### 1.12.5 ska-low-mccs-scan

#### Low MCCS scan 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-scan/1.0",
  "scan_id": 1,
  "start_time": 0.0
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-scan/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-mccs-scan/1.0</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• scan_id	Scan ID to associate with the data. The scan ID and SBI ID are used together to uniquely associate the data taken with the telescope configuration in effect at the moment of observation.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• start_time	Start time for the scan. Currently unused and can be set to 0.0.	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### 1.12.6 ska-low-mccs-antenna-config

#### Antennas 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna/1.0",
  "type": "FeatureCollection",
  "name": "antenna_export_w2",
  "features": [{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna-features/1.0",
    "type": "Feature",
    "properties": {
      "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna-features-
↪properties/1.0",
      "antenna_station_id": 0,
      "station_id": "object(534nfhwh2)",
      "x_pos": 6.1,
      "y_pos": 6.1,
      "z_pos": 6.1,
      "base_id": 1,
      "tpm_id": 1,
      "tpm_rx": 1,
      "status_x": "some status",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "status_y": "some status",
        "tpm_name": "Tpm 1",
        "delay_x": 5,
        "delay_y": 5,
        "station_num": 1
    },
    "geometry": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna-features-geometry/
↪1.0",
        "type": "Point",
        "coordinates": [1.5, 6.2]
    }
}, {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna-features/1.0",
    "type": "Feature",
    "properties": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna-features-
↪properties/1.0",
        "antenna_station_id": 0,
        "station_id": "object(534nfhwh2)",
        "x_pos": 6.1,
        "y_pos": 6.1,
        "z_pos": 6.1,
        "base_id": 1,
        "tpm_id": 1,
        "tpm_rx": 1,
        "status_x": "some status",
        "status_y": "some status",
        "tpm_name": "Tpm 1",
        "delay_x": 5,
        "delay_y": 5,
        "station_num": 1
    },
    "geometry": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna-features-geometry/
↪1.0",
        "type": "Point",
        "coordinates": [1.5, 6.2]
    }
}]
}

```

Configuration data for antennas stored in geojson format



<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna/1.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-antenna/1.0</a>		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	Interface version	
	type	string
• type	Type	
	type	string
• name	Name	
	type	string
• features	Features	
	type	array
	items	Features of the antenna.
		Features 1.0
additionalProperties	False	

## Features 1.0

Features of the antenna.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>type</b>	Type	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>properties</b>	Antenna properties	
	<i>Properties 1.0</i>	
• <b>geometry</b>	Antenna geometry	
	<i>Geometry - type, coordinates 1.0</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

## Properties 1.0

The properties of the antenna

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>antenna_station_id</b>	Id of the antenna station	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>station_id</b>	Id of the station	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>x_pos</b>	x position of the antenna	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>y_pos</b>	y position of the antenna	
	type	<i>number</i>

continues on next page

Table 24 – continued from previous page

• <b>z_pos</b>	z position of the antenna	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>base_id</b>	base id	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>tpm_id</b>	Id of the TPM	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>tpm_rx</b>	TPM receiver	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>status_x</b>	Status x	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>status_y</b>	status y	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>tpm_name</b>	TPM name	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>delay_x</b>	delay in the x direction	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>delay_y</b>	delay in the y direction	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>station_num</b>	station number	
	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties		False

## Geometry - type, coordinates 1.0

Postion of the antenna.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>type</b>	Coordinate type		
	type	<i>string</i>	
• <b>coordinates</b>	Array of coordinates		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False		

## 1.12.7 ska-low-mccs-station-config

### stations 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-station/1.0",
  "type": "FeatureCollection",
  "name": "station_export_w2",
  "features": [{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-station-features/1.0",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "type": "Feature",
    "properties": {
      "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-station-features-
↪properties/1.0",
      "name": "Station 1",
      "nof_antennas": 256,
      "antenna_type": "EDA2",
      "tpms": {
        "0": 1,
        "1": 2,
        "2": 3,
        "3": 4
      },
      "station_num": 1
    },
    "geometry": {
      "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-station-features-geometry/
↪1.0",
      "type": "Point",
      "coordinates": [1.5, 6.2]
    }
  }, {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-station-features/1.0",
    "type": "Feature",
    "properties": {
      "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-station-features-
↪properties/1.0",
      "name": "Station 1",
      "nof_antennas": 256,
      "antenna_type": "EDA2",
      "tpms": {
        "0": 1,
        "1": 2,
        "2": 3,
        "3": 4
      },
      "station_num": 1
    },
    "geometry": {
      "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-station-features-geometry/
↪1.0",
      "type": "Point",
      "coordinates": [1.5, 6.2]
    }
  }
]}

```

Configuration data for stations stored in geojson format

https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-station/1.0		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	Interface version	
	type	string
• type	Type	
	type	string
• name	Name	
	type	string
• features	Features	
	type	array
	items	Features of the station.
		Features 1.0
additionalProperties	False	

## Features 1.0

Features of the station.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>type</b>	Type	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>properties</b>	station properties	
	<i>Properties 1.0</i>	
• <b>geometry</b>	station geometry	
	<i>Geometry - type, coordinates 1.0</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

## Properties 1.0

The properties of the station

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>name</b>	name of station	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>nof_antennas</b>	number of antennas on station	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>antenna_type</b>	type of antenna	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>tpms</b>	tiles	
• <b>station_num</b>	station number	
	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Geometry - type, coordinates 1.0

Postion of the station.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>type</b>	Coordinate type	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>coordinates</b>	Array of coordinates	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## 1.13 Mid CBF schemas

Schemas used for commands to the CSP Mid.CBF.

See [Mid.CBF Controller and Subarray command documentation](#) for documentation of all commands.

### 1.13.1 ska-mid-cbf-initsysparam

#### MID.CBF Parameters 1.0

Example (MID.CBF Parameters)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-midcbf-initsysparam/1.0",
  "dish_parameters": {
    "SKA001": {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
        "vcc": 1,
        "k": 11
    },
    "SKA100": {
        "vcc": 2,
        "k": 101
    },
    "SKA036": {
        "vcc": 3,
        "k": 1127
    },
    "SKA063": {
        "vcc": 4,
        "k": 620
    }
}
```

Example (MID.CBF Parameters Source URI)

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-mid-cbf-initsysparam/1.0",
  "tm_data_sources": ["car://gitlab.com/ska-telescope/ska-telmodel-data?1.0.0#tmdata"],
  "tm_data_filepath": "instrument/ska1_mid_psi/ska-mid-cbf-system-parameters.json"
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-mid-cbf-initsysparam/1.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-mid-cbf-initsysparam/1.0</a>	
anyOf	<a href="#">mid-cbf parameters 1.0</a>
	<a href="#">mid-cbf parameters source URI 1.0</a>

mid-cbf parameters 1.0

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema for this command’s JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• dish_parameters	Dish parameters section containing the information needed to map each dish ID to its initialization parameters, including the vcc ID and offset-index k value.	
	<a href="#">dish mapping 1.0</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## dish mapping 1.0

type	<i>object</i>
properties	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>dish ID</b></li> </ul>	<p>At least one dish ID must be specified, and each dish ID must be a valid ID.</p> <p>Valid dish IDs include:</p> <p>SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133.</p> <p>MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.</p> <p><i>dish mapping details 1.0</i></p>
additionalProperties	False

## dish mapping details 1.0

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>vcc</b></li> </ul>	<p>The VCC ID for the given dish ID.</p> <p>Range: [1-197]</p>		
	<table> <tr> <td>type</td><td><i>integer</i></td></tr> </table>	type	<i>integer</i>
type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>k</b></li> </ul>	<p>The offset-index k value for the dish ID.</p> <p>Range: [1-2222]</p>		
	<table> <tr> <td>type</td><td><i>integer</i></td></tr> </table>	type	<i>integer</i>
type	<i>integer</i>		
additionalProperties	False		

## mid-cbf parameters source URI 1.0

type	<i>object</i>				
properties					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>interface</b></li> </ul>	<p>URI of JSON schema for this command’s JSON payload.</p>				
	<table> <tr> <td>type</td><td><i>string</i></td></tr> </table>	type	<i>string</i>		
type	<i>string</i>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>tm_data_sources</b></li> </ul>	<p>The telmodel data source. This parameter must be provided as a list containing a single entry.</p>				
	<table> <tr> <td>type</td><td><i>array</i></td></tr> </table>	type	<i>array</i>		
type	<i>array</i>				
	<table> <tr> <td>items</td><td> <table> <tr> <td>type</td><td><i>string</i></td></tr> </table> </td></tr> </table>	items	<table> <tr> <td>type</td><td><i>string</i></td></tr> </table>	type	<i>string</i>
items	<table> <tr> <td>type</td><td><i>string</i></td></tr> </table>	type	<i>string</i>		
type	<i>string</i>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>tm_data_filepath</b></li> </ul>	<p>Path to the JSON file containing the dish parameters required to execute the Mid CBF InitSysParam command.</p>				
	<table> <tr> <td>type</td><td><i>string</i></td></tr> </table>	type	<i>string</i>		
type	<i>string</i>				
	<table> <tr> <td>pattern</td><td><code>^\\S+\\.json\$</code></td></tr> </table>	pattern	<code>^\\S+\\.json\$</code>		
pattern	<code>^\\S+\\.json\$</code>				
additionalProperties	False				

## 1.14 Science Data Processor schemas

Schemas used for commands to / attributes from the SDP LMC. See [SDP LMC subarray documentation](#) for an overview of the interactions.

### 1.14.1 ska-sdp-assignres

#### SDP assign resources 0.4

Example

```
{
  "execution_block": {
    "eb_id": "eb-mvp01-20210623-000000",
    "max_length": 100.0,
    "context": {},
    "beams": [{
      "beam_id": "vis0",
      "function": "visibilities"
    }, {
      "beam_id": "pss1",
      "search_beam_id": 1,
      "function": "pulsar search"
    }, {
      "beam_id": "pss2",
      "search_beam_id": 2,
      "function": "pulsar search"
    }, {
      "beam_id": "pst1",
      "timing_beam_id": 1,
      "function": "pulsar timing"
    }, {
      "beam_id": "pst2",
      "timing_beam_id": 2,
      "function": "pulsar timing"
    }, {
      "beam_id": "vlbi1",
      "vlbi_beam_id": 1,
      "function": "vlbi"
    }
  ],
  "scan_types": [{
    "scan_type_id": ".default",
    "beams": {
      "vis0": {
        "channels_id": "vis_channels",
        "polarisations_id": "all"
      },
      "pss1": {
        "field_id": "pss_field_0",
        "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
        "polarisations_id": "all"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    "pss2": {
      "field_id": "pss_field_1",
      "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
      "polarisations_id": "all"
    },
    "pst1": {
      "field_id": "pst_field_0",
      "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
      "polarisations_id": "all"
    },
    "pst2": {
      "field_id": "pst_field_1",
      "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
      "polarisations_id": "all"
    },
    "vlbi": {
      "field_id": "vlbi_field",
      "channels_id": "vlbi_channels",
      "polarisations_id": "all"
    }
  }, {
    "scan_type_id": "target:a",
    "derive_from": ".default",
    "beams": {
      "vis0": {
        "field_id": "field_a"
      }
    }
  }
],
"channels": [{
  "channels_id": "vis_channels",
  "spectral_windows": [{
    "spectral_window_id": "fsp_1_channels",
    "count": 744,
    "start": 0,
    "stride": 2,
    "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
    "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
    "link_map": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1],
      [744, 2],
      [944, 3]
    ]
  }
], {
  "spectral_window_id": "fsp_2_channels",
  "count": 744,
  "start": 2000,
  "stride": 1,
  "freq_min": 3600000000.0,
  "freq_max": 3680000000.0,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "link_map": [
            [2000, 4],
            [2200, 5]
        ]
    }, {
        "spectral_window_id": "zoom_window_1",
        "count": 744,
        "start": 4000,
        "stride": 1,
        "freq_min": 3600000000.0,
        "freq_max": 3610000000.0,
        "link_map": [
            [4000, 6],
            [4200, 7]
        ]
    }
  ], {
    "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
    "spectral_windows": [{
      "spectral_window_id": "pulsar_fsp_channels",
      "count": 744,
      "start": 0,
      "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
      "freq_max": 3680000000.0
    }
  ],
  "polarisations": [{
    "polarisations_id": "all",
    "corr_type": ["XX", "XY", "YY", "YX"]
  }],
  "fields": [{
    "field_id": "field_a",
    "phase_dir": {
      "ra": [123, 0.1],
      "dec": [80, 0.1],
      "reference_time": "...",
      "reference_frame": "ICRF3"
    },
    "pointing_fqdn": "low-tmc/telstate/0/pointing"
  }
  ],
  "processing_blocks": [{
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000000",
    "sbi_ids": ["sbi-mvp01-20200325-000001"],
    "script": {
      "kind": "realtime",
      "name": "vis_receive",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {}
  }], {
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000001",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "sbi_ids": ["sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001"],
    "script": {
      "kind": "realtime",
      "name": "test_realtime",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {}
  }, {
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-00002",
    "sbi_ids": ["sbi-mvp01-20200325-00002"],
    "script": {
      "kind": "batch",
      "name": "ical",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {},
    "dependencies": [{
      "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-00000",
      "kind": ["visibilities"]
    }]
  }, {
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-00003",
    "sbi_ids": ["sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001", "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00002"],
    "script": {
      "kind": "batch",
      "name": "dpreb",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {},
    "dependencies": [{
      "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-00002",
      "kind": ["calibration"]
    }]
  },
  "resources": {
    "csp_links": [1, 2, 3, 4],
    "receptors": ["FS4", "FS8", "FS16", "FS17", "FS22", "FS23", "FS30", "FS31", "FS32",
    ↪ "FS33", "FS36", "FS52", "FS56", "FS57", "FS59", "FS62", "FS66", "FS69", "FS70",
    ↪ "FS72", "FS73", "FS78", "FS80", "FS88", "FS89", "FS90", "FS91", "FS98", "FS108", "FS111",
    ↪ "FS132", "FS144", "FS146", "FS158", "FS165", "FS167", "FS176", "FS183", "FS193",
    ↪ "FS200", "FS345", "FS346", "FS347", "FS348", "FS349", "FS350", "FS351", "FS352", "FS353",
    ↪ "FS354", "FS355", "FS356", "FS429", "FS430", "FS431", "FS432", "FS433", "FS434",
    ↪ "FS465", "FS466", "FS467", "FS468", "FS469", "FS470"],
    "receive_nodes": 10
  }
}

```

Used for assigning resources to an SDP subarray.

As concrete resource usage for the SDP depend strongly on the underlying processing script, this fully parameterises all processing blocks to be executed. This especially means that in contrast to most other sub-systems, SDP processing deployments might persist across scans (and scan configuration) boundaries.

https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.4						
type		object				
properties						
• interface	type	string				
	default	null				
• transaction_id	type	string				
	pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$				
	default	null				
• execution_block	Execution block					
	default	null				
	Execution block 0.4					
• resources	External resources					
	type	object				
	default	null				
	properties					
	• receptors	type	array			
		default	null			
		items	anyOf	type	string	
				pattern	^C([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-9][0-9] 2[0-1][0-9] 22[0-4])\$	
				type	string	
				pattern	^[ENS]([1-9] 1[0-6])-[1-6]\$	
				type	string	
				pattern	^FS([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-4][0-9] 0[0-9] 50[0-9] 51[0-2])(\S+)?\$	
				type	string	
				pattern	^SKA((?!000)0[0-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3])\$	
	type	string				
	pattern	^MKT0([0-5][0-9] 6[0-3])\$				
	additionalProperties	True				
• processing_blocks	Processing blocks					
	type	array				
	default	null				

continues on next page

Table 25 – continued from previous page

	items	<p>A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP's internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM's side for observation planning and on SDP's side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.</p> <p>PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.</p> <p><i>Processing block 0.4</i></p>
additionalProperties	False	

## Execution block 0.4

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>eb_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>		
	pattern	^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
• <b>max_length</b>	type	<i>number</i>		
• <b>context</b>	Free-form information from OET, see ADR-54			
• <b>beams</b>	Beam parameters			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	items	Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor. <i>Beam 0.4</i>		
• <b>scan_types</b>	Scan types. Associates scans with per-beam fields & channel configurations			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	items	type	<i>object</i>	
		properties		
		• <b>scan_type_id</b>	const	(any scan type)
		• de- rive_from	type	<i>string</i>
		• <b>beams</b>	type	<i>object</i>
		additionalProp- erties	False	
• <b>channels</b>	Channels			
	type	<i>array</i>		

continues on next page

Table 26 – continued from previous page

	items	Spectral windows per channel configuration.				
		Scan channels 0.4				
• polarisations	Polarisation definitions					
	type	array				
	items	Polarisation definition.				
		type	object			
		properties				
		• polarisations_id	type	string		
		• corr_type	type	array		
			items	type	string	
additionalProperties	False					
• fields	Fields / targets					
	type	array				
	items	Fields / Targets				
		type	object			
		properties				
		• field_id	type	string		
		• phase_dir	Phase direction			
			type	object		
			properties			
			• ra	type	array	
				items		
			• dec	type	array	
				items		
			• reference_time	type	string	
		• reference_frame	const	ICRF3		
additionalProperties	False					
• pointing_fqdn	type	string				
additionalProperties	False					
additionalProperties	False					

## Beam 0.4

Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_id</b>	Name to identify the beam within the SDP configuration.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>function</b>	Identifies the type and origin of the generated beam data. This corresponds to a certain kind of calibration or receive functionality SDP is meant to provide for it. Possible options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>visibilities</i>: Correlated voltages from CBF used for calibration and imaging</li> <li>• <i>pulsar search</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar search data products</li> <li>• <i>pulsar timing</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar timing data products</li> <li>• <i>vlbi</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam</li> <li>• <i>transient buffer</i>: SDP receives and delivers transient buffer data dumps</li> </ul>	
	enum	visibilities, pulsar search, pulsar timing, vlbi, transient buffer
• search_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• timing_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• vlbi_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.4

Spectral windows per channel configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• channels_id			
• spectral_windows	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>object</i>
		properties	
		• spectral_window_id	
		• count	Number of channels
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• start	First channel ID
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• stride	Distance between subsequent channel IDs
		type	<i>integer</i>
		default	null
		• freq_min	Lower bound of first channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• freq_max	Upper bound of last channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• link_map	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.
		type	<i>array</i>
		default	null
		items	
		additionalProperties	False
additionalProperties	False		

## Processing block 0.4

A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP's internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM's side for observation planning and on SDP's side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.

PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.

type		<i>object</i>	
properties			
• <b>pb_id</b>	Unique identifier for this processing block.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
• <b>script</b>	Specification of the workflow to be executed along with configuration parameters for the workflow.		
	type	<i>object</i>	
	properties		
	• <b>kind</b>	The kind of processing script (realtime or batch)	
		allOf	type
enum			realtime, batch

continues on next page



Table 27 – continued from previous page

	• <b>name</b>	The name of the processing script			
		type	string		
	• <b>version</b>	Version of the processing script. Uses semantic versioning.			
		type	string		
	additionalProperties	False			
• parameters	Configuration parameters needed to execute the workflow. As these parameters will be workflow specific, this is left as an object to be specified by the workflow definition.				
	type	object			
	default	null			
• dependencies	A dependency between processing blocks means that one processing block requires something from the other processing block to run - typically an intermediate Data Product. This generally means that <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. The dependent processing block might only be able to start once the dependency has been fulfilled</li><li>2. Data associated with the dependency must be kept alive until the dependent processing block is finished.</li></ol> As processing blocks might have many different outputs, the dependency “kind” can be used to specify how this dependency is meant to be interpreted (e.g. “visibilities”, “calibration”...)				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	object		
		properties			
		• <b>pb_id</b>	type	string	
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
		• <b>kind</b>	type	array	
			items	type	string
	additionalProperties	False			
• sbi_ids	Scheduling block instances that the processing block belongs to.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	string		
		pattern	^sbi\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
additionalProperties	False				

### SDP assign resources 0.3

Example

```
{
  "eb_id": "eb-mvp01-20210623-000000",
  "max_length": 100.0,
  "scan_types": [{
    "scan_type_id": "science",
    "reference_frame": "ICRS",
    "ra": "02:42:40.771",
    "dec": "-00:00:47.84",
    "channels": [{
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "count": 744,
        "start": 0,
        "stride": 2,
        "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
        "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
        "link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1],
            [744, 2],
            [944, 3]
        ]
    }, {
        "count": 744,
        "start": 2000,
        "stride": 1,
        "freq_min": 3600000000.0,
        "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
        "link_map": [
            [2000, 4],
            [2200, 5]
        ]
    }
  ]
}, {
  "scan_type_id": "calibration",
  "reference_frame": "ICRS",
  "ra": "12:29:06.699",
  "dec": "02:03:08.598",
  "channels": [{
    "count": 744,
    "start": 0,
    "stride": 2,
    "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
    "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
    "link_map": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1],
      [744, 2],
      [944, 3]
    ]
  }], {
    "count": 744,
    "start": 2000,
    "stride": 1,
    "freq_min": 3600000000.0,
    "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
    "link_map": [
      [2000, 4],
      [2200, 5]
    ]
  }
  ]
}],
"processing_blocks": [{

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000000",
    "workflow": {
      "kind": "realtime",
      "name": "vis_receive",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {}
  }, {
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000001",
    "workflow": {
      "kind": "realtime",
      "name": "test_realtime",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {}
  }, {
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000002",
    "workflow": {
      "kind": "batch",
      "name": "ical",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {},
    "dependencies": [{
      "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000000",
      "kind": ["visibilities"]
    }]
  }, {
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000003",
    "workflow": {
      "kind": "batch",
      "name": "dpreb",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {},
    "dependencies": [{
      "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000002",
      "kind": ["calibration"]
    }]
  }
}

```

Used for assigning resources to an SDP subarray.

As concrete resource usage for the SDP depend strongly on the underlying processing script, this fully parameterises all processing blocks to be executed. This especially means that in contrast to most other sub-systems, SDP processing deployments might persist across scans (and scan configuration) boundaries.

https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.3		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	type	string
	default	null
• transaction_id	type	string
	pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$
	default	null
• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate with processing	
	type	string
	pattern	^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$
• max_length	Hint about the maximum observation length to support by the SDP. Used for ensuring that enough buffer capacity is available to capture measurements. Resources assignment might fail if we do not have enough space to guarantee that all data could be captured.	
	type	number
	default	null
• scan_types	Scan types to be supported on subarray	
	type	array
	items	A scan configuration for SDP. Once AssignResources has been performed successfully, subsequent Configure commands can select from these scan types in order to coordinate SDP with other sub-systems participating in the observation - for instance to switch between targets, or perform special calibration scans.
		<a href="#">Scan type 0.3</a>
• processing_blocks	type	array
	items	A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP's internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM's side for observation planning and on SDP's side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress. PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.
		<a href="#">Processing block 0.3</a>
additionalProperties	False	

### Scan type 0.3

A scan configuration for SDP. Once AssignResources has been performed successfully, subsequent Configure commands can select from these scan types in order to coordinate SDP with other sub-systems participating in the observation - for instance to switch between targets, or perform special calibration scans.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• scan_type_id	const	(any scan type)	
• reference_frame	Specification of the reference frame or system for a set of pointing coordinates (see ADR-49)		
	default	null	
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		const	ICRS
• ra	Right Ascension in degrees (see ADR-49)		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• dec	Declination in degrees (see ADR-49)		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• channels	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.	
		<i>Scan channels 0.3</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

### Scan channels 0.3

Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>count</b>	Number of channels	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>start</b>	First channel ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>stride</b>	Distance between subsequent channel IDs	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>freq_min</b>	Lower bound of first channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>freq_max</b>	Upper bound of last channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>link_map</b>	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

### Processing block 0.3

A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP's internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM's side for observation planning and on SDP's side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.

PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.

type	<i>object</i>				
properties					
• <b>pb_id</b>	Unique identifier for this processing block.				
	type	<i>string</i>			
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$			
• <b>workflow</b>	Specification of the workflow to be executed along with configuration parameters for the workflow.				
	type	<i>object</i>			
	properties				
	• <b>kind</b>	The kind of processing script (realtime or batch)			
		allOf	type	<i>string</i>	
			enum	realtime, batch	
	• <b>name</b>	The name of the processing script			
		type	<i>string</i>		
	• <b>version</b>	Version of the processing script. Uses semantic versioning.			
		type	<i>string</i>		
	additionalProperties	False			
• parameters	Configuration parameters needed to execute the workflow. As these parameters will be workflow specific, this is left as an object to be specified by the workflow definition.				
	type	<i>object</i>			
	default	null			
• dependencies	A dependency between processing blocks means that one processing block requires something from the other processing block to run - typically an intermediate Data Product. This generally means that				
	1. The dependent processing block might only be able to start once the dependency has been fulfilled				
	2. Data associated with the dependency must be kept alive until the dependent processing block is finished.				
	As processing blocks might have many different outputs, the dependency “kind” can be used to specify how this dependency is meant to be interpreted (e.g. “visibilities”, “calibration”...)				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	default	null			
	items	type	<i>object</i>		
		properties			
		• <b>pb_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>	
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
		• <b>kind</b>	type	<i>array</i>	
items			type	<i>string</i>	
additionalProperties		False			
additionalProperties	False				

## SDP assign resources 0.2

Example

```
{
  "id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001",
  "max_length": 100.0,
  "scan_types": [{
    "id": "science",
    "coordinate_system": "ICRS",
    "ra": "02:42:40.771",
    "dec": "-00:00:47.84",
    "channels": [{
      "count": 744,
      "start": 0,
      "stride": 2,
      "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
      "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
      "link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1],
        [744, 2],
        [944, 3]
      ]
    }, {
      "count": 744,
      "start": 2000,
      "stride": 1,
      "freq_min": 3600000000.0,
      "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
      "link_map": [
        [2000, 4],
        [2200, 5]
      ]
    }
  ]
}, {
  "id": "calibration",
  "coordinate_system": "ICRS",
  "ra": "12:29:06.699",
  "dec": "02:03:08.598",
  "channels": [{
    "count": 744,
    "start": 0,
    "stride": 2,
    "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
    "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
    "link_map": [
      [0, 0],
      [200, 1],
      [744, 2],
      [944, 3]
    ]
  }
}, {
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

        "count": 744,
        "start": 2000,
        "stride": 1,
        "freq_min": 3600000000.0,
        "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
        "link_map": [
            [2000, 4],
            [2200, 5]
        ]
    }
  ],
  "processing_blocks": [{
    "id": "pb-mvp01-20200325-00001",
    "workflow": {
      "type": "realtime",
      "id": "vis_receive",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {}
  }, {
    "id": "pb-mvp01-20200325-00002",
    "workflow": {
      "type": "realtime",
      "id": "test_realtime",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {}
  }, {
    "id": "pb-mvp01-20200325-00003",
    "workflow": {
      "type": "batch",
      "id": "ical",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {},
    "dependencies": [{
      "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20200325-00001",
      "type": ["visibilities"]
    }]
  }, {
    "id": "pb-mvp01-20200325-00004",
    "workflow": {
      "type": "batch",
      "id": "dpreb",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {},
    "dependencies": [{
      "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20200325-00003",
      "type": ["calibration"]
    }]
  }
]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.2</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>id</b>	type	<i>string</i>
	pattern	<code>^sbi\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\[a-z0-9]+\$</code>
• max_length	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>scan_types</b>	Scan types to be supported on subarray	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<a href="#">Scan type 0.2</a>
• <b>processing_blocks</b>	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<a href="#">Processing block 0.2</a>
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan type 0.2

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>id</b>	const	(any scan type)
• coordinate_system	const	ICRS
• ra	type	<i>string</i>
• dec	type	<i>string</i>
• channels	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides. <a href="#">Scan channels 0.2</a>
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.2

Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>count</b>	Number of channels	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>start</b>	First channel ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>stride</b>	Distance between subsequent channel IDs	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>freq_min</b>	Lower bound of first channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>freq_max</b>	Upper bound of last channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>link_map</b>	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

## Processing block 0.2

type	<i>object</i>				
properties					
• <b>id</b>	type	<i>string</i>			
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$			
• <b>workflow</b>	type	<i>object</i>			
	properties				
	• <b>type</b>	type	<i>string</i>		
	• <b>id</b>	type	<i>string</i>		
	• <b>version</b>	type	<i>string</i>		
	additionalProperties	True			
• parameters	type	<i>object</i>			
• <b>dependencies</b>	type	<i>array</i>			
	items	type	<i>object</i>		
		properties			
		• <b>pb_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>	
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
		• <b>type</b>	type	<i>array</i>	
			items	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False				
additionalProperties	False				

## SDP assign resources 0.1

https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.1		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	type	string
• id	type	string
	pattern	^sbi\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\[a-z0-9]+\$
• max_length	type	number
• scan_types	Scan types to be supported on subarray	
	type	array
	items	Scan type 0.1
• processing_blocks	type	array
	items	Processing block 0.1
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan type 0.1

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>id</b>	const	(any scan type)
• coordinate_system	const	ICRS
• ra	type	<i>string</i>
• dec	type	<i>string</i>
• channels	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.
		<i>Scan channels 0.1</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.1

Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>count</b>	Number of channels	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>start</b>	First channel ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>stride</b>	Distance between subsequent channel IDs	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>freq_min</b>	Lower bound of first channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>freq_max</b>	Upper bound of last channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>link_map</b>	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

## Processing block 0.1

type	object				
properties					
• id	type	string			
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$			
• workflow	type	object			
	properties				
	• type	type	string		
	• id	type	string		
	• version	type	string		
	additionalProp- erties	True			
• param- eters	type	object			
• depen- dencies	type	array			
	items	type	object		
		properties			
		• pb_id	type	string	
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
		• type	type	array	
			items	type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				
additionalProp- erties	False				

## SDP assign resources 0.0

https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.0		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	type	string
• id	type	string
	pattern	^sbi\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$
• max_length	type	number
• scan_types	Scan types to be supported on subarray	
	type	array
	items	Scan type 0.0
• processing_blocks	type	array
	items	Processing block 0.0
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan type 0.0

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>id</b>	const	(any scan type)
• coordinate_system	const	ICRS
• ra	type	<i>string</i>
• dec	type	<i>string</i>
• channels	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.
		<i>Scan channels 0.0</i>
additionalProperties	False	



## Scan channels 0.0

Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>count</b>	Number of channels	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>start</b>	First channel ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>stride</b>	Distance between subsequent channel IDs	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>freq_min</b>	Lower bound of first channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>freq_max</b>	Upper bound of last channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>link_map</b>	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

## Processing block 0.0

type	object				
properties					
• id	type	string			
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$			
• workflow	type	object			
	properties				
	• type	type	string		
	• id	type	string		
	• version	type	string		
	additionalProp- erties	True			
• param- eters	type	object			
• depen- dencies	type	array			
	items	type	object		
		properties			
		• pb_id	type	string	
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
		• type	type	array	
			items	type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				
additionalProp- erties	False				

### 1.14.2 ska-sdp-configure

#### SDP configure 0.4

Example

```
{
  "scan_type": "science"
}
```

Configures an SDP subarray for a number of scans of a certain previously-assigned type. See resource assignment.

https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.4				
type	object			
properties				
• interface	type	string		
	default	null		
• transaction_id	type	string		
	pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
	default	null		
• scan_type	type	string		
• new_scan_types	type	array		
	default	null		
	items	type	object	
		properties		
		• scan_type_id	const	(any scan type)
		• derive_from	type	string
		• beams	type	object
		additionalProperties		False
		additionalProperties	False	

### SDP configure 0.3

Example

```
{
  "scan_type": "science"
}
```

Example with new scan types

```
{
  "new_scan_types": [{
    "scan_type_id": "new_calibration",
    "channels": [{
      "count": 372,
      "start": 0,
      "stride": 2,
      "freq_min": 350000000.0,
      "freq_max": 358000000.0,
      "link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }]
  },
  "scan_type": "new_calibration"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

}

Configures an SDP subarray for a number of scans of a certain previously-assigned type. See resource assignment.

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.3">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.3</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• transaction_id	type	<i>string</i>
	pattern	<code>^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$</code>
	default	null
• scan_type	type	<i>string</i>
• new_scan_types	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	A scan configuration for SDP. Once AssignResources has been performed successfully, subsequent Configure commands can select from these scan types in order to coordinate SDP with other sub-systems participating in the observation - for instance to switch between targets, or perform special calibration scans.
		<a href="#">Scan type 0.3</a>
additionalProperties	False	

### Scan type 0.3

A scan configuration for SDP. Once AssignResources has been performed successfully, subsequent Configure commands can select from these scan types in order to coordinate SDP with other sub-systems participating in the observation - for instance to switch between targets, or perform special calibration scans.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• scan_type_id	const	(any scan type)	
• reference_frame	Specification of the reference frame or system for a set of pointing coordinates (see ADR-49)		
	default	null	
	allOf	type	<i>string</i>
		const	ICRS
• ra	Right Ascension in degrees (see ADR-49)		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• dec	Declination in degrees (see ADR-49)		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• channels	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.	
		<i>Scan channels 0.3</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

### Scan channels 0.3

Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>count</b>	Number of channels	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>start</b>	First channel ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>stride</b>	Distance between subsequent channel IDs	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>freq_min</b>	Lower bound of first channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>freq_max</b>	Upper bound of last channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>link_map</b>	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

## SDP configure 0.2

Example

```
{
  "scan_type": "science"
}
```

Example with new scan types

```
{
  "new_scan_types": [{
    "id": "new_calibration",
    "channels": [{
      "count": 372,
      "start": 0,
      "stride": 2,
      "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
      "freq_max": 3580000000.0,
      "link_map": [
        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
      ]
    }]
  }],
  "scan_type": "new_calibration"
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.2</a>		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	type	string
• scan_type	type	string
• new_scan_types	type	array
	items	Scan type 0.2
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan type 0.2

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>id</b>	const	(any scan type)
• coordinate_system	const	ICRS
• ra	type	<i>string</i>
• dec	type	<i>string</i>
• channels	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.
		<i>Scan channels 0.2</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.2

Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>count</b>	Number of channels	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>start</b>	First channel ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>stride</b>	Distance between subsequent channel IDs	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>freq_min</b>	Lower bound of first channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>freq_max</b>	Upper bound of last channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>link_map</b>	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

## SDP configure 0.1

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.1</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>scan_type</b>	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>new_scan_types</b>	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<i>Scan type 0.1</i>
additionalProperties	False	



## Scan type 0.1

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>id</b>	const	(any scan type)
• coordinate_system	const	ICRS
• ra	type	<i>string</i>
• dec	type	<i>string</i>
• channels	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.
		<a href="#">Scan channels 0.1</a>
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.1

Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>count</b>	Number of channels	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>start</b>	First channel ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>stride</b>	Distance between subsequent channel IDs	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>freq_min</b>	Lower bound of first channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>freq_max</b>	Upper bound of last channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>link_map</b>	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

## SDP configure 0.0

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.0</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• interface</li></ul>	type	<i>string</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>scan_type</b></li></ul>	type	<i>string</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• new_scan_types</li></ul>	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<i>Scan type 0.0</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan type 0.0

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>id</b>	const	(any scan type)
• coordinate_system	const	ICRS
• ra	type	<i>string</i>
• dec	type	<i>string</i>
• channels	type	<i>array</i>
	items	Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.
		<i>Scan channels 0.0</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.0

Informs SDP ingest about the expected channel configuration, especially which frequencies are expected to be mapped to which channel ID. Note that channel IDs are not guaranteed to be continuous, so this might involve gaps and/or strides.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>count</b>	Number of channels	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>start</b>	First channel ID	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>stride</b>	Distance between subsequent channel IDs	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>freq_min</b>	Lower bound of first channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>freq_max</b>	Upper bound of last channel	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>link_map</b>	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

### 1.14.3 ska-sdp-scan

#### SDP scan 0.4

Example

```
{
  "scan_id": 1
}
```

Indicates to SDP that a new scan is about to start

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-scan/0.4">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-scan/0.4</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>transaction_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>
	pattern	<code>^txn\-[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$</code>
• <b>scan_id</b>	ID associated with new scan	
	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### SDP scan 0.3

Example

```
{
  "scan_id": 1
}
```

Indicates to SDP that a new scan is about to start

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-scan/0.3">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-scan/0.3</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
• transaction_id	type	<i>string</i>
	pattern	<code>^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\\$</code>
• scan_id	ID associated with new scan	
	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### SDP scan 0.2

Example

```
{
  "id": 1
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-scan/0.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-scan/0.2</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
• id	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### SDP scan 0.1

https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-scan/0.1		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	type	string
• id	type	integer
additionalProperties	False	

### SDP scan 0.0

https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-scan/0.0		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	type	string
• id	type	integer
additionalProperties	False	

## 1.14.4 ska-sdp-recvaddrs

### SDP receive addresses map 0.5

Example

```
{
  "science": {
    "vis0": {
      "function": "visibilities",
      "host": [
        [0, "192.168.0.1"],
        [400, "192.168.0.2"],
        [744, "192.168.0.3"],
        [1144, "192.168.0.4"]
      ],
      "port": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1],
        [744, 9000, 1],
        [1144, 9000, 1]
      ],
      "mac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"],
        [744, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ],
    "delay_cal": "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/delay",
    "pointing_cal": "tango://low-sdp/queueconnector/01/pointing_offsets"
  },
  "pss1": {
    "function": "pulsar search",
    "search_beam_id": 1,
    "host": [
      [0, "192.168.60.0"]
    ],
    "port": [
      [0, 8000]
    ],
    "jones_cal": [
      [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"],
      [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones1"],
      [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"],
      [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"]
    ]
  },
  "pss2": {
    "function": "pulsar search",
    "search_beam_id": 2,
    "host": [
      [0, "192.168.60.1"]
    ],
    "port": [
      [0, 8000]
    ],
    "jones_cal": [
      [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"],
      [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones1"],
      [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"],
      [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"]
    ]
  },
  "pst1": {
    "function": "pulsar timing",
    "timing_beam_id": 1,
    "host": [
      [0, "192.168.60.2"]
    ],
    "port": [
      [0, 8001]
    ],
    "jones_cal": [
      [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"],
      [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones1"],
      [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"],
      [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"]
    ]
  },
},

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "pst2": {
      "function": "pulsar timing",
      "timing_beam_id": 2,
      "host": [
        [0, "192.168.60.3"]
      ],
      "port": [
        [0, 8002]
      ],
      "jones_cal": [
        [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"],
        [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones1"],
        [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"],
        [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"]
      ]
    }
  },
  "calibration": {
    "vis0": {
      "function": "visibilities",
      "host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.1"]
      ],
      "port": [
        [0, 9000, 1]
      ],
      "delay_cal": "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/delay",
      "pointing_cal": "tango://low-sdp/queueconnector/01/pointing_offsets"
    },
    "pss1": {
      "function": "pulsar search",
      "search_beam_id": 1,
      "host": [
        [0, "192.168.60.0"]
      ],
      "port": [
        [0, 8003]
      ],
      "jones_cal": [
        [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"]
      ]
    },
    "pss2": {
      "function": "pulsar search",
      "search_beam_id": 2,
      "host": [
        [0, "192.168.60.1"]
      ],
      "port": [
        [0, 8002]
      ],
      "jones_cal": [

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"]
    ],
    "pst1": {
        "function": "pulsar timing",
        "timing_beam_id": 0,
        "host": [
            [0, "192.168.60.2"]
        ],
        "port": [
            [0, 8001]
        ],
        "jones_cal": [
            [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"]
        ]
    },
    "pst2": {
        "function": "pulsar timing",
        "timing_beam_id": 1,
        "host": [
            [0, "192.168.60.3"]
        ],
        "port": [
            [0, 8000]
        ],
        "jones_cal": [
            [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"]
        ]
    }
}

```

Provides information about receive node addresses to use for ingesting measurement data to SDP (such as visibility SPEAD streams).

Receive addresses consists of a map of scan type to a receive address map. This address map must be set once the SDP subarray finishes the transition following `AssignResources` (i.e. IDLE following the current state of ADR-8). TMC will then check SDP's subarray `receiveAddresses` attribute when preparing to configure elements for a certain scan type.

Note that this has been changed to use the more compact channel map format defined in ADR-4. The general idea still applies: A map is given as a list, each entry of the format `[start_channel, value]`. The first entry specifies the first channel ID the map applies to. So in the example, the host for channels 0-399 is "192.168.0.1", while the host for channels 400-799 is "192.168.0.2" and so forth.

A minor extension applies to the port map, where every map entry is given as `[start_channel, start_value, increment]`. The true value for a channel is given from the applicable map entry by:

$$\text{value} = \text{start\_value} + (\text{channel} - \text{start\_channel}) * \text{increment}$$

So in the example, channels 0-399 should be sent to host "192.168.0.1" at ports 9000-9399, and channels 400-799 to host "192.168.0.2" at ports 9000-9399. If we had said `"port": [[0, 9000, 0]]` all packets would be sent to the same port. Equally `"port": [[0, 9000, 2]]` would indicate spacing the ports out by steps of 2.

Unused channel IDs should be ignored. This especially applies to unused gaps and channel ID strides possibly resulting



from averaging at CBF. This means that with an averaging degree of 2 (see channelAveragingMap in ADR-4), only every second channel ID would be used in the example above.

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.5">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.5</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
• (any scan type)	Set of beams	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• (any beam type)	Beam
		<i>Beam receive addresses 0.5</i>
	additionalProperties	False
additionalProperties	False	

## Beam receive addresses 0.5

Receive addresses associated with a certain beam

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• host	Destination host names (as channel map) Note that these are not currently guaranteed to be IP addresses, so a DNS resolution might be required.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	
• port	Destination ports (as channel map)	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	
• mac	Destination MAC addresses (as channel map) Likely not going to be used, downstream systems should use ARP to determine the MAC address using <code>host</code> instead. See ADR-36	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
• function	Type of beam configured. Beam identity is then given by the appropriate <i>beam_id</i> field.	
	enum	visibilities, pulsar search, pulsar timing, vlbi, transient buffer
• visibility_beam_id	Identifies visibility beam Might get omitted for SKA Mid, as it is assumed to have only one visibility beam.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• search_beam_id	Identifies pulsar search beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• timing_beam_id	Identifies pulsar timing beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>

continues on next page

Table 28 – continued from previous page

	default	null
• vlbi_beam_id	Identifies very long baseline interferometry beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• search_window_id	Identifies search window for transient data capture	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• jones_cal	Tango FQDNs serving real-time calibration Jones matrices for CBF	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
• pointing_cal	Tango FQDNs serving pointing calibration offsets for TMC	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• delay_cal	Tango FQDNs serving gain/ delay calibration solutions for TMC	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## SDP receive addresses map 0.4

Example

```
{
  "science": {
    "vis0": {
      "function": "visibilities",
      "host": [
        [0, "192.168.0.1"],
        [400, "192.168.0.2"],
        [744, "192.168.0.3"],
        [1144, "192.168.0.4"]
      ],
      "port": [
        [0, 9000, 1],
        [400, 9000, 1],
        [744, 9000, 1],
        [1144, 9000, 1]
      ],
      "mac": [
        [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"],
        [744, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
      ],
      "delay_cal": [
        [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/delay0"],
        [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/delay1"],
        [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/delay2"],
        [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/delay2"]
      ]
    },
    "pss1": {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "function": "pulsar search",
    "search_beam_id": 1,
    "host": [
        [0, "192.168.60.0"]
    ],
    "port": [
        [0, 8000]
    ],
    "jones_cal": [
        [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"],
        [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones1"],
        [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"],
        [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"]
    ]
},
    "pss2": {
        "function": "pulsar search",
        "search_beam_id": 2,
        "host": [
            [0, "192.168.60.1"]
        ],
        "port": [
            [0, 8000]
        ],
        "jones_cal": [
            [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"],
            [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones1"],
            [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"],
            [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"]
        ]
    },
    "pst1": {
        "function": "pulsar timing",
        "timing_beam_id": 1,
        "host": [
            [0, "192.168.60.2"]
        ],
        "port": [
            [0, 8001]
        ],
        "jones_cal": [
            [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"],
            [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones1"],
            [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"],
            [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"]
        ]
    },
    "pst2": {
        "function": "pulsar timing",
        "timing_beam_id": 2,
        "host": [
            [0, "192.168.60.3"]
        ]
    }
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ],
    "port": [
        [0, 8002]
    ],
    "jones_cal": [
        [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"],
        [400, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones1"],
        [744, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"],
        [1144, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones2"]
    ]
}
},
"calibration": {
    "vis0": {
        "function": "visibilities",
        "host": [
            [0, "192.168.1.1"]
        ],
        "port": [
            [0, 9000, 1]
        ],
        "delay_cal": [
            [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/delay0"]
        ]
    },
    "pss1": {
        "function": "pulsar search",
        "search_beam_id": 1,
        "host": [
            [0, "192.168.60.0"]
        ],
        "port": [
            [0, 8003]
        ],
        "jones_cal": [
            [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"]
        ]
    },
    "pss2": {
        "function": "pulsar search",
        "search_beam_id": 2,
        "host": [
            [0, "192.168.60.1"]
        ],
        "port": [
            [0, 8002]
        ],
        "jones_cal": [
            [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"]
        ]
    },
    "pst1": {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "function": "pulsar timing",
    "timing_beam_id": 0,
    "host": [
        [0, "192.168.60.2"]
    ],
    "port": [
        [0, 8001]
    ],
    "jones_cal": [
        [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"]
    ]
},
"pst2": {
    "function": "pulsar timing",
    "timing_beam_id": 1,
    "host": [
        [0, "192.168.60.3"]
    ],
    "port": [
        [0, 8000]
    ],
    "jones_cal": [
        [0, "low-sdp/telstate/rcal0/jones0"]
    ]
}
}

```

Provides information about receive node addresses to use for ingesting measurement data to SDP (such as visibility SPEAD streams).

Receive addresses consists of a map of scan type to a receive address map. This address map must be set once the SDP subarray finishes the transition following `AssignResources` (i.e. IDLE following the current state of ADR-8). TMC will then check SDP's subarray `receiveAddresses` attribute when preparing to configure elements for a certain scan type.

Note that this has been changed to use the more compact channel map format defined in ADR-4. The general idea still applies: A map is given as a list, each entry of the format `[start_channel, value]`. The first entry specifies the first channel ID the map applies to. So in the example, the host for channels 0-399 is "192.168.0.1", while the host for channels 400-799 is "192.168.0.2" and so forth.

A minor extension applies to the port map, where every map entry is given as `[start_channel, start_value, increment]`. The true value for a channel is given from the applicable map entry by:

$$\text{value} = \text{start\_value} + (\text{channel} - \text{start\_channel}) * \text{increment}$$

So in the example, channels 0-399 should be sent to host "192.168.0.1" at ports 9000-9399, and channels 400-799 to host "192.168.0.2" at ports 9000-9399. If we had said `"port": [[0, 9000, 0]]` all packets would be sent to the same port. Equally `"port": [[0, 9000, 2]]` would indicate spacing the ports out by steps of 2.

Unused channel IDs should be ignored. This especially applies to unused gaps and channel ID strides possibly resulting from averaging at CBF. This means that with an averaging degree of 2 (see `channelAveragingMap` in ADR-4), only every second channel ID would be used in the example above.

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.4">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.4</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
• (any scan type)	Set of beams	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• (any beam type)	Beam
		<i>Beam receive addresses 0.4</i>
	additionalProperties	False
additionalProperties	False	

## Beam receive addresses 0.4

Receive addresses associated with a certain beam

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• host	Destination host names (as channel map) Note that these are not currently guaranteed to be IP addresses, so a DNS resolution might be required.	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	
• port	Destination ports (as channel map)	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	
• mac	Destination MAC addresses (as channel map) Likely not going to be used, downstream systems should use ARP to determine the MAC address using <code>host</code> instead. See ADR-36	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
• function	Type of beam configured. Beam identity is then given by the appropriate <i>beam_id</i> field.	
	enum	visibilities, pulsar search, pulsar timing, vlbi, transient buffer
• visibility_beam_id	Identifies visibility beam Might get omitted for SKA Mid, as it is assumed to have only one visibility beam.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• search_beam_id	Identifies pulsar search beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• timing_beam_id	Identifies pulsar timing beam	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• vlbi_beam_id	Identifies very long baseline interferometry beam	

continues on next page

Table 29 – continued from previous page

	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• search_window_id	Identifies search window for transient data capture	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• jones_cal	Tango FQDNs serving real-time calibration Jones matrices for CBF	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
• delay_cal	Tango FQDNs serving gain/ delay calibration solutions for TMC	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	
additionalProperties	False	

### SDP receive addresses map 0.3

Example

```
{
  "science": {
    "host": [
      [0, "192.168.0.1"],
      [400, "192.168.0.2"],
      [744, "192.168.0.3"],
      [1144, "192.168.0.4"]
    ],
    "mac": [
      [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"],
      [744, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
    ],
    "port": [
      [0, 9000, 1],
      [400, 9000, 1],
      [744, 9000, 1],
      [1144, 9000, 1]
    ]
  },
  "calibration": {
    "host": [
      [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "port": [
      [0, 9000, 1]
    ]
  }
}
```

Provides information about receive node addresses to use for ingesting measurement data to SDP (such as visibility SPEAD streams).

Receive addresses consists of a map of scan type to a receive address map. This address map must be set once the SDP

subarray finishes the transition following `AssignResources` (i.e. IDLE following the current state of ADR-8). TMC will then check SDP's subarray `receiveAddresses` attribute when preparing to configure elements for a certain scan type.

Note that this has been changed to use the more compact channel map format defined in ADR-4. The general idea still applies: A map is given as a list, each entry of the format `[start_channel, value]`. The first entry specifies the first channel ID the map applies to. So in the example, the host for channels 0-399 is "192.168.0.1", while the host for channels 400-799 is "192.168.0.2" and so forth.

A minor extension applies to the port map, where every map entry is given as `[start_channel, start_value, increment]`. The true value for a channel is given from the applicable map entry by:

$$\text{value} = \text{start\_value} + (\text{channel} - \text{start\_channel}) * \text{increment}$$

So in the example, channels 0-399 should be sent to host "192.168.0.1" at ports 9000-9399, and channels 400-799 to host "192.168.0.2" at ports 9000-9399. If we had said "port": `[[0, 9000, 0]]` all packets would be sent to the same port. Equally "port": `[[0, 9000, 2]]` would indicate spacing the ports out by steps of 2.

Unused channel IDs should be ignored. This especially applies to unused gaps and channel ID strides possibly resulting from averaging at CBF. This means that with an averaging degree of 2 (see `channelAveragingMap` in ADR-4), only every second channel ID would be used in the example above.

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.3">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.3</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
• (any scan type)	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• host	Destination host names (as channel map) Note that these are not currently guaranteed to be IP addresses, so a DNS resolution might be required.
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	
	• mac	Destination MAC addresses (as channel map) Likely not going to be used, downstream systems should use ARP to determine the MAC address using <code>host</code> instead. See ADR-36
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	
	• port	Destination ports (as channel map)
additionalProperties	type	<i>array</i>
	items	
	additionalProperties	True
additionalProperties	False	



## SDP receive addresses map 0.2

Example

```
{
  "science": {
    "host": [
      [0, "192.168.0.1"],
      [400, "192.168.0.2"],
      [744, "192.168.0.3"],
      [1144, "192.168.0.4"]
    ],
    "mac": [
      [0, "06-00-00-00-00-00"],
      [744, "06-00-00-00-00-01"]
    ],
    "port": [
      [0, 9000, 1],
      [400, 9000, 1],
      [744, 9000, 1],
      [1144, 9000, 1]
    ]
  },
  "calibration": {
    "host": [
      [0, "192.168.1.1"]
    ],
    "port": [
      [0, 9000, 1]
    ]
  }
}
```

Provides information about receive node addresses to use for ingesting measurement data to SDP (such as visibility SPEAD streams).

Receive addresses consists of a map of scan type to a receive address map. This address map must be set once the SDP subarray finishes the transition following `AssignResources` (i.e. IDLE following the current state of ADR-8). TMC will then check SDP's subarray `receiveAddresses` attribute when preparing to configure elements for a certain scan type.

Note that this has been changed to use the more compact channel map format defined in ADR-4. The general idea still applies: A map is given as a list, each entry of the format `[start_channel, value]`. The first entry specifies the first channel ID the map applies to. So in the example, the host for channels 0-399 is "192.168.0.1", while the host for channels 400-799 is "192.168.0.2" and so forth.

A minor extension applies to the port map, where every map entry is given as `[start_channel, start_value, increment]`. The true value for a channel is given from the applicable map entry by:

$$\text{value} = \text{start\_value} + (\text{channel} - \text{start\_channel}) * \text{increment}$$

So in the example, channels 0-399 should be sent to host "192.168.0.1" at ports 9000-9399, and channels 400-799 to host "192.168.0.2" at ports 9000-9399. If we had said `"port": [[0, 9000, 0]]` all packets would be sent to the same port. Equally `"port": [[0, 9000, 2]]` would indicate spacing the ports out by steps of 2.

Unused channel IDs should be ignored. This especially applies to unused gaps and channel ID strides possibly resulting

from averaging at CBF. This means that with an averaging degree of 2 (see channelAveragingMap in ADR-4), only every second channel ID would be used in the example above.

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.2</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	type	<i>string</i>
• (any scan type)	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• host	Destination host names (as channel map) Note that these are not currently guaranteed to be IP addresses, so a DNS resolution might be required.
		type <i>array</i>
		items
	• mac	Destination MAC addresses (as channel map) Likely not going to be used, downstream systems should use ARP to determine the MAC address using host instead. See ADR-36
		type <i>array</i>
		items
	• port	Destination ports (as channel map)
		type <i>array</i>
		items
	additionalProperties	True
additionalProperties	False	

## SDP receive addresses 0.1

Example

```
{
  "scanId": 1,
  "totalChannels": 7,
  "receiveAddresses": [{
    "phaseBinId": 0,
    "fspId": 1,
    "hosts": [{
      "host": "192.168.0.0",
      "channels": [{
        "portOffset": 9153,
        "startChannel": 153,
        "numChannels": 1
      }, {
        "portOffset": 9273,
        "startChannel": 273,
        "numChannels": 1
      }, {
        "portOffset": 9313,
        "startChannel": 313,
        "numChannels": 1
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    }, {
      "portOffset": 9529,
      "startChannel": 529,
      "numChannels": 1
    }, {
      "portOffset": 9665,
      "startChannel": 665,
      "numChannels": 1
    }, {
      "portOffset": 9681,
      "startChannel": 681,
      "numChannels": 2
    }
  ]
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.1</a>				
type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• in-ter-face	type	<i>string</i>		
• scanId	type	<i>integer</i>		
• to-talChan-nels	type	<i>integer</i>		
• re-ceiveAd-dresses	type	<i>array</i>		
	items	type	<i>object</i>	
		properties		
	• phase-BinId	type	<i>integer</i>	
	• fspId	type	<i>integer</i>	
	• hosts	type	<i>array</i>	
		items	type	<i>object</i>
			properties	
		• host	type	<i>string</i>
		• chan-nels	type	<i>array</i>
			items	type
				<i>object</i>
			properties	
			• portOff-set	type
				<i>integer</i>
			• startChan-nel	type
				<i>integer</i>
			• num-Chan-nels	type
				<i>integer</i>
			addition-alProper-ties	True
		addition-alProper-ties	True	
288				Chapter 1. Installation
		addition-alProper-ties	True	



SDP receive addresses 0.0

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-recvaddrs/0.0</a>					
type	object				
properties					
• in-ter-face	type	string			
• scanId	type	integer			
• to-talChan-nels	type	integer			
• re-ceiveAd-dresses	type	array			
	items	type	object		
		properties			
	• phase-BinId	type	integer		
	• fspId	type	integer		
	• hosts	type	array		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
		• host	type	string	
		• chan-nels	type	array	
			items	type	object
				properties	
			• portOff-set	type	integer
			• startChan-nel	type	integer
			• num-Chan-nels	type	integer
			addition-alProp-erties	True	
290				addition-alProp-erties	True
		addition-	True		

## 1.14.5 ska-sdp-releaseres

### SDP release resources 0.4

Example

```
{
  "resources": {
    "csp_links": [1, 2, 3, 4],
    "receptors": ["FS4", "FS8", "FS16", "FS17", "FS22", "FS23", "FS30", "FS31", "FS32",
    ↪ "FS33", "FS36", "FS52", "FS56", "FS57", "FS59", "FS62", "FS66", "FS69", "FS70",
    ↪ "FS72", "FS73", "FS78", "FS80", "FS88", "FS89", "FS90", "FS91", "FS98", "FS108", "FS111",
    ↪ "FS132", "FS144", "FS146", "FS158", "FS165", "FS167", "FS176", "FS183", "FS193",
    ↪ "FS200", "FS345", "FS346", "FS347", "FS348", "FS349", "FS350", "FS351", "FS352", "FS353",
    ↪ "FS354", "FS355", "FS356", "FS429", "FS430", "FS431", "FS432", "FS433", "FS434",
    ↪ "FS465", "FS466", "FS467", "FS468", "FS469", "FS470"],
    "receive_nodes": 10
  }
}
```

Used for releasing resources for an SDP subarray.

https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-releaseres/0.4						
type	object					
properties						
• interface	type	string				
	default	null				
• transaction_id	type	string				
	pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$				
	default	null				
• resources	type	object				
	properties					
	• receptors	type	array			
		default	null			
		items	anyOf	type	string	
				pattern	^C([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-9][0-9] 2[0-1][0-9] 22[0-4])\$	
				type	string	
				pattern	^[ENS]([1-9] 1[0-6])-[1-6]\$	
				type	string	
				pattern	^FS([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-4][0-9][0-9] 50[0-9] 51[0-2])(\.\S+)?\$	
				type	string	
				pattern	^SKA((?!000)0[0-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3])\$	
	type			string		
	pattern	^MKT0([0-5][0-9] 6[0-3])\$				
	additionalProperties	True				
	additionalProperties	False				

## 1.15 Telescope Manager Control schemas

### 1.15.1 ska-low-tmc-assignresources

#### Low TMC assign resources 3.2

Example JSON.



```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/3.2",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "mccs": {
    "subarray_beam_ids": [1],
    "station_ids": [
      [1, 2]
    ],
    "channel_blocks": [3]
  },
  "sdp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.4",
    "resources": {
      "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA002", "SKA003", "SKA004"]
    },
    "execution_block": {
      "eb_id": "eb-test-20220916-000000",
      "context": {},
      "max_length": 3600.0,
      "beams": [{
        "beam_id": "vis0",
        "function": "visibilities"
      }],
      "scan_types": [{
        "scan_type_id": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "channels_id": "vis_channels",
            "polarisations_id": "all"
          }
        }
      }], {
        "scan_type_id": "target:a",
        "derive_from": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "field_id": "field_a"
          }
        }
      }, {
        "scan_type_id": "calibration:b",
        "derive_from": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "field_id": "field_b"
          }
        }
      }],
      "channels": [{
        "channels_id": "vis_channels",
        "spectral_windows": [{
          "spectral_window_id": "fsp_1_channels",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "count": 4,
        "start": 0,
        "stride": 2,
        "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
        "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
        "link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1],
            [744, 2],
            [944, 3]
        ]
    }
  ],
  "polarisations": [{
    "polarisations_id": "all",
    "corr_type": ["XX", "XY", "YX", "YY"]
  }],
  "fields": [{
    "field_id": "field_a",
    "phase_dir": {
      "ra": [123.0],
      "dec": [-60.0],
      "reference_time": "...",
      "reference_frame": "ICRF3"
    },
    "pointing_fqdn": "..."
  }, {
    "field_id": "field_b",
    "phase_dir": {
      "ra": [123.0],
      "dec": [-60.0],
      "reference_time": "...",
      "reference_frame": "ICRF3"
    },
    "pointing_fqdn": "..."
  }
  ],
  "processing_blocks": [{
    "pb_id": "pb-test-20220916-000000",
    "script": {
      "kind": "realtime",
      "name": "test-receive-addresses",
      "version": "0.5.0"
    },
    "sbi_ids": ["sbi-test-20220916-000000"],
    "parameters": {}
  }
  ]
}

```

<https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/3.2>

continues on next page

Table 30 – continued from previous page

type	<i>object</i>						
properties							
• <b>inter-face</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.						
	type	<i>string</i>					
• trans-action_id	A transaction id specific to the command						
	type	<i>string</i>					
	default	null					
• <b>subarray_id</b>	ID of sub-array targeted by this resource allocation request						
	type	<i>integer</i>					
• <b>mccs</b>	MCCS specification for resource allocation.						
	type	<i>object</i>					
	properties						
	• <b>subarray_beam_ids</b>	IDs of the MCCS sub-array beams to allocate to this subarray. Each ID must be between 1 and 48, the maximum number of sub-array beams. As of PI10, only one MCCS sub-array beam can be configured per allocation request. Multiple beams must be allocated via multiple allocation requests.					
		type	<i>array</i>				
		items	type	<i>integer</i>			
	• <b>station_ids</b>	IDs of MCCS stations to allocate to this sub-array beam. Each ID must be between 1 and 512, the maximum number of stations.					
		type	<i>array</i>				
		items	type	<i>array</i>			
		items	type	<i>integer</i>			
	• <b>channel_blocks</b>	Number of channel blocks to allocate to this sub-array beam. Maximum number of channel blocks = 48.					
		type	<i>array</i>				
		items	type	<i>integer</i>			
	additional-Properties	False					
	• <b>sdp</b>	SDP configuration specification					
type		<i>object</i>					
properties							
• inter-face		type	<i>string</i>				
		default	null				
• trans-action_id		type	<i>string</i>				
		pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\[-[a-z0-9]+\$				
		default	null				
• execution_block		Execution block					
		default	null				
		<i>Execution block 0.4</i>					
• re-sources		External resources					
		type	<i>object</i>				
		default	null				
		properties					
		• recep-tors	type	<i>array</i>			
			default	null			
	items		anyOf	type	<i>string</i>		

continues on next page

Table 30 – continued from previous page

					pattern	<code>^C([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-9][0-9] 2[0-1][0-9] 22[0-4])\$</code>
					type	<i>string</i>
					pattern	<code>^[ENS]([1-9] 1[0-6])-[1-6]\$</code>
					type	<i>string</i>
					pattern	<code>^FS([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-4][0-9][0-9] 50[0-9] 51[0-2])(\\.S+)?\$</code>
					type	<i>string</i>
					pattern	<code>^SKA((?!000)0[0-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3])\$</code>
					type	<i>string</i>
			pattern	<code>^MKT0([0-5][0-9] 6[0-3])\$</code>		
			additional-Properties	True		
• processing_blocks	Processing blocks					
	type	<i>array</i>				
	default	null				
	items	<p>A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP’s internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM’s side for observation planning and on SDP’s side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.</p> <p>PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.</p> <p><i>Processing block 0.4</i></p>				
	additional-Properties	False				
additional-Properties	False					

## Execution block 0.4

type	<i>object</i>				
properties					
• <b>eb_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>			
	pattern	$\text{^eb}\text{-}[\text{a-z0-9}]+\text{-}[\text{0-9}]\{\text{8}\}\text{-}[\text{a-z0-9}]+\text{\$}$			
• <b>max_length</b>	type	<i>number</i>			
• <b>context</b>	Free-form information from OET, see ADR-54				
• <b>beams</b>	Beam parameters				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	items	Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor. <i>Beam 0.4</i>			
• <b>scan_types</b>	Scan types. Associates scans with per-beam fields & channel configurations				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	items	type	<i>object</i>		
		properties			
		• <b>scan_type_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>	
		• de- rive_from	type	<i>string</i>	
		• beams	type	<i>object</i>	
		additionalProp- erties	False		
• <b>channels</b>	Channels				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	items	Spectral windows per channel configuration.			
		<i>Scan channels 0.4</i>			
• <b>polarisa- tions</b>	Polarisation definitions				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	items	Polarisation definition.			
		type	<i>object</i>		
		properties			
		• <b>polarisa- tions_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>	
		• <b>corr_type</b>	type	<i>array</i>	
		items	type	<i>string</i>	
additionalProp- erties	False				

continues on next page

Table 31 – continued from previous page

• <b>fields</b>	Fields / targets		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	Fields / Targets	
		type	<i>object</i>
		properties	
		• <b>field_id</b>	type <i>string</i>
		• <b>phase_dir</b>	Phase direction
			type <i>object</i>
			properties
			• <b>ra</b> type <i>array</i>
			items
			• <b>dec</b> type <i>array</i>
			items
			• <b>reference_time</b> type <i>string</i>
			• <b>reference_frame</b> const ICRF3
			additionalProperties False
		• <b>pointing_fqdn</b>	type <i>string</i>
		additionalProperties	False
additionalProperties	False		

## Beam 0.4

Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_id</b>	Name to identify the beam within the SDP configuration.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>function</b>	<p>Identifies the type and origin of the generated beam data. This corresponds to a certain kind of calibration or receive functionality SDP is meant to provide for it.</p> <p>Possible options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>visibilities</i>: Correlated voltages from CBF used for calibration and imaging</li> <li>• <i>pulsar search</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar search data products</li> <li>• <i>pulsar timing</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar timing data products</li> <li>• <i>vlbi</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam</li> <li>• <i>transient buffer</i>: SDP receives and delivers transient buffer data dumps</li> </ul>	
	enum	visibilities, pulsar search, pulsar timing, vlbi, transient buffer
• search_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• timing_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• vlbi_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.4

Spectral windows per channel configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• channels_id			
• spectral_windows	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>object</i>
		properties	
		• spectral_window_id	
		• count	Number of channels
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• start	First channel ID
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• stride	Distance between subsequent channel IDs
		type	<i>integer</i>
		default	null
		• freq_min	Lower bound of first channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• freq_max	Upper bound of last channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• link_map	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.
		type	<i>array</i>
		default	null
		items	
		additionalProperties	False
additionalProperties	False		

## Processing block 0.4

A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP's internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM's side for observation planning and on SDP's side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.

PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.

type		<i>object</i>	
properties			
• <b>pb_id</b>	Unique identifier for this processing block.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
• <b>script</b>	Specification of the workflow to be executed along with configuration parameters for the workflow.		
	type	<i>object</i>	
	properties		
	• <b>kind</b>	The kind of processing script (realtime or batch)	
		allOf	type
enum			realtime, batch

continues on next page



Table 32 – continued from previous page

	• <b>name</b>	The name of the processing script			
		type	<i>string</i>		
	• <b>version</b>	Version of the processing script. Uses semantic versioning.			
		type	<i>string</i>		
	additionalProp- erties	False			
• <b>param- eters</b>	Configuration parameters needed to execute the workflow. As these parameters will be workflow specific, this is left as an object to be specified by the workflow definition.				
	type	<i>object</i>			
	default	null			
• <b>depen- dencies</b>	A dependency between processing blocks means that one processing block requires something from the other processing block to run - typically an intermediate Data Product. This generally means that <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. The dependent processing block might only be able to start once the dependency has been fulfilled</li><li>2. Data associated with the dependency must be kept alive until the dependent processing block is finished.</li></ol> As processing blocks might have many different outputs, the dependency “kind” can be used to specify how this dependency is meant to be interpreted (e.g. “visibilities”, “calibration”...)				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	default	null			
	items	type	<i>object</i>		
		properties			
		• <b>pb_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>	
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
		• <b>kind</b>	type	<i>array</i>	
			items	type	<i>string</i>
	additionalProp- erties	False			
• <b>sbi_ids</b>	Scheduling block instances that the processing block belongs to.				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	default	null			
	items	type	<i>string</i>		
		pattern	^sbi\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
additionalProp- erties	False				

### Low TMC assign resources 3.1

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/3.1",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "mccs": {
    "subarray_beam_ids": [1],
    "station_ids": [
      [1, 2]
    ],
  },
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "channel_blocks": [3]
  },
  "sdp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.4",
    "resources": {
      "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA002"]
    },
    "execution_block": {
      "eb_id": "eb-test-20220916-000000",
      "context": {},
      "max_length": 3600.0,
      "beams": [{
        "beam_id": "vis0",
        "function": "visibilities"
      }],
      "scan_types": [{
        "scan_type_id": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "channels_id": "vis_channels",
            "polarisations_id": "all"
          }
        }
      }], {
        "scan_type_id": "target:a",
        "derive_from": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "field_id": "field_a"
          }
        }
      }, {
        "scan_type_id": "calibration:b",
        "derive_from": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "field_id": "field_b"
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "channels": [{
      "channels_id": "vis_channels",
      "spectral_windows": [{
        "spectral_window_id": "fsp_1_channels",
        "count": 4,
        "start": 0,
        "stride": 2,
        "freq_min": 350000000.0,
        "freq_max": 368000000.0,
        "link_map": [
          [0, 0],
          [200, 1],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [744, 2],
        [944, 3]
    ]
  }],
  "polarisations": [{
    "polarisations_id": "all",
    "corr_type": ["XX", "XY", "YX", "YY"]
  }],
  "fields": [{
    "field_id": "field_a",
    "phase_dir": {
      "ra": [123.0],
      "dec": [-60.0],
      "reference_time": "...",
      "reference_frame": "ICRF3"
    },
    "pointing_fqdn": "..."
  }, {
    "field_id": "field_b",
    "phase_dir": {
      "ra": [123.0],
      "dec": [-60.0],
      "reference_time": "...",
      "reference_frame": "ICRF3"
    },
    "pointing_fqdn": "..."
  }
  ],
  "processing_blocks": [{
    "pb_id": "pb-test-20220916-000000",
    "script": {
      "kind": "realtime",
      "name": "test-receive-addresses",
      "version": "0.5.0"
    },
    "sbi_ids": ["sbi-test-20220916-000000"],
    "parameters": {}
  }
  ]
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/3.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/3.1</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>inter-face</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• trans-action_id	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• <b>subarray_id</b>	ID of sub-array targeted by this resource allocation request	

continues on next page

continues on next page

Table 33 – continued from previous page

	type	integer					
• mccs	MCCS specification for resource allocation.						
	type	object					
	properties						
	• subarray_beam_ids	IDs of the MCCS sub-array beams to allocate to this subarray.					
		Each ID must be between 1 and 48, the maximum number of sub-array beams. As of PI10, only one MCCS sub-array beam can be configured per allocation request. Multiple beams must be allocated via multiple allocation requests.					
		type	array				
		items	type	integer			
	• station_ids	IDs of MCCS stations to allocate to this sub-array beam.					
		Each ID must be between 1 and 512, the maximum number of stations.					
		type	array				
		items	type	array			
	• channel_blocks	Number of channel blocks to allocate to this sub-array beam.					
		Maximum number of channel blocks = 48.					
type		array					
items		type	integer				
additional-Properties	False						
• sdp	SDP configuration specification						
	type	object					
	properties						
	• interface	type	string				
		default	null				
	• transaction_id	type	string				
		pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\\[a-z0-9]+\$				
		default	null				
	• execution_block	Execution block					
		default	null				
		Execution block 0.4					
	• re-sources	External resources					
		type	object				
		default	null				
		properties					
		• receptors	type	array			
			default	null			
			items	anyOf	type	string	
				pattern	^C([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-9][0-9] 2[0-1][0-9] 22[0-4])\$		
					type	string	
	pattern				^[ENS]([1-9] 1[0-6])-[1-6]\$		
					type	string	

continues on next page

Table 33 – continued from previous page

					pattern	^FS([1-9] [1-9][0-9] [1-4][0-9][0-9] 50[0-9] 51[0-2])(\\.\\S+)?\$	
					type	string	
					pattern	^SKA((?!000)0[0-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3]))\$	
					type	string	
					pattern	^MKT0([0-5][0-9] 6[0-3]))\$	
		additional-Properties	True				
		• processing_blocks	Processing blocks				
			type	array			
	default		null				
	items		A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP’s internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM’s side for observation planning and on SDP’s side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.  PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.				
			Processing block 0.4				
	additional-Properties	False					
additional-Properties	False						

## Execution block 0.4

type	object	
properties		
• eb_id	type	string
	pattern	^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$
• max_length	type	number

continues on next page

Table 34 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>context</li></ul>	Free-form information from OET, see ADR-54					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>beams</li></ul>	Beam parameters					
	type	array				
	items	Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor.				
		Beam 0.4				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>scan_types</li></ul>	Scan types. Associates scans with per-beam fields & channel configurations					
	type	array				
	items	type	object			
		properties				
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>scan_type_id</li></ul>	type	string		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>de- rive_from</li></ul>	type	string		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>beams</li></ul>	type	object		
		additionalProp- erties	False			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>channels</li></ul>	Channels				
type		array				
items		Spectral windows per channel configuration.				
		Scan channels 0.4				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>polarisa- tions</li></ul>	Polarisation definitions					
	type	array				
	items	Polarisation definition.				
		type	object			
		properties				
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>polarisa- tions_id</li></ul>	type	string		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>corr_type</li></ul>	type	array		
			items	type	string	
	additionalProp- erties	False				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>fields</li></ul>	Fields / targets					
	type	array				
	items	Fields / Targets				
		type	object			
		properties				
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>field_id</li></ul>	type	string		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>phase_dir</li></ul>	Phase direction			
			type	object		

continues on next page

Table 34 – continued from previous page

			properties		
			• <b>ra</b>	type	<i>array</i>
				items	
			• <b>dec</b>	type	<i>array</i>
				items	
			• <b>reference_time</b>	type	<i>string</i>
			• <b>reference_frame</b>	const	ICRF3
			additionalProperties	False	
		• <b>pointing_fqdn</b>	type	<i>string</i>	
		additionalProperties	False		
additionalProperties	False				

## Beam 0.4

Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_id</b>	Name to identify the beam within the SDP configuration.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>function</b>	<p>Identifies the type and origin of the generated beam data. This corresponds to a certain kind of calibration or receive functionality SDP is meant to provide for it.</p> <p>Possible options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>visibilities</i>: Correlated voltages from CBF used for calibration and imaging</li> <li>• <i>pulsar search</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar search data products</li> <li>• <i>pulsar timing</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar timing data products</li> <li>• <i>vlbi</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam</li> <li>• <i>transient buffer</i>: SDP receives and delivers transient buffer data dumps</li> </ul>	
	enum	visibilities, pulsar search, pulsar timing, vlbi, transient buffer
• search_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• timing_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• vlbi_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.4

Spectral windows per channel configuration.



type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• channels_id			
• spectral_windows	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>object</i>
		properties	
		• spectral_window_id	
		• count	Number of channels
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• start	First channel ID
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• stride	Distance between subsequent channel IDs
		type	<i>integer</i>
		default	null
		• freq_min	Lower bound of first channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• freq_max	Upper bound of last channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• link_map	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.
		type	<i>array</i>
		default	null
		items	
		additionalProperties	False
additionalProperties	False		

## Processing block 0.4

A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP's internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM's side for observation planning and on SDP's side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.

PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>pb_id</b>	Unique identifier for this processing block.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
• <b>script</b>	Specification of the workflow to be executed along with configuration parameters for the workflow.		
	type	<i>object</i>	
	properties		
	• <b>kind</b>	The kind of processing script (realtime or batch)	
		allOf	type
enum			realtime, batch

continues on next page

Table 35 – continued from previous page

	• <b>name</b>	The name of the processing script				
		type	string			
	• <b>version</b>	Version of the processing script. Uses semantic versioning.				
		type	string			
	additionalProp- erties	False				
• param- eters	Configuration parameters needed to execute the workflow. As these parameters will be workflow specific, this is left as an object to be specified by the workflow definition.					
	type	object				
	default	null				
• depen- dencies	A dependency between processing blocks means that one processing block requires something from the other processing block to run - typically an intermediate Data Product. This generally means that					
	1. The dependent processing block might only be able to start once the dependency has been fulfilled					
	2. Data associated with the dependency must be kept alive until the dependent processing block is finished.					
	As processing blocks might have many different outputs, the dependency “kind” can be used to specify how this dependency is meant to be interpreted (e.g. “visibilities”, “calibration”...)					
	type	array				
	default	null				
	items	type	object			
		properties				
		• <b>pb_id</b>	type	string		
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
		• <b>kind</b>	type	array		
			items	type	string	
additionalProp- erties		False				
• sbi_ids	Scheduling block instances that the processing block belongs to.					
	type	array				
	default	null				
	items	type	string			
		pattern	^sbi\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$			
additionalProp- erties	False					

### Low TMC assign resources 3.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/3.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "mccs": {
    "subarray_beam_ids": [1],
    "station_ids": [
      [1, 2]
    ],
  },
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "channel_blocks": [3]
  },
  "sdp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.4",
    "resources": {
      "receptors": ["SKA001", "SKA002", "SKA003", "SKA004"]
    },
    "execution_block": {
      "eb_id": "eb-test-20220916-000000",
      "context": {},
      "max_length": 3600.0,
      "beams": [{
        "beam_id": "vis0",
        "function": "visibilities"
      }],
      "scan_types": [{
        "scan_type_id": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "channels_id": "vis_channels",
            "polarisations_id": "all"
          }
        }
      }],
      {
        "scan_type_id": "target:a",
        "derive_from": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "field_id": "field_a"
          }
        }
      },
      {
        "scan_type_id": "calibration:b",
        "derive_from": ".default",
        "beams": {
          "vis0": {
            "field_id": "field_b"
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "channels": [{
      "channels_id": "vis_channels",
      "spectral_windows": [{
        "spectral_window_id": "fsp_1_channels",
        "count": 4,
        "start": 0,
        "stride": 2,
        "freq_min": 350000000.0,
        "freq_max": 368000000.0,
        "link_map": [
          [0, 0],
          [200, 1],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [744, 2],
        [944, 3]
    ]
    }],
    "polarisations": [{
        "polarisations_id": "all",
        "corr_type": ["XX", "XY", "YX", "YY"]
    }],
    "fields": [{
        "field_id": "field_a",
        "phase_dir": {
            "ra": [123.0],
            "dec": [-60.0],
            "reference_time": "...",
            "reference_frame": "ICRF3"
        },
        "pointing_fqdn": "..."
    }, {
        "field_id": "field_b",
        "phase_dir": {
            "ra": [123.0],
            "dec": [-60.0],
            "reference_time": "...",
            "reference_frame": "ICRF3"
        },
        "pointing_fqdn": "..."
    }
    ],
    "processing_blocks": [{
        "pb_id": "pb-test-20220916-000000",
        "script": {
            "kind": "realtime",
            "name": "test-receive-addresses",
            "version": "0.6.1"
        },
        "sbi_ids": ["sbi-test-20220916-000000"],
        "parameters": {
            "time-to-ready": 5
        }
    }
    ],
    "csp": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-csp-assignresources/2.0",
        "common": {
            "subarray_id": 1
        },
        "lowcbf": {
            "resources": [{
                "device": "fsp_01",
                "shared": true,
                "fw_image": "pst",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "fw_mode": "unused"
    }, {
        "device": "p4_01",
        "shared": true,
        "fw_image": "p4.bin",
        "fw_mode": "p4"
    }]
}
}
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/3.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/3.0</a>					
type	object				
properties					
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	string			
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command				
	type	string			
	default	null			
• subarray_id	ID of sub-array targeted by this resource allocation request				
	type	integer			
• mccs	MCCS specification for resource allocation.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• subarray_beam_ids	IDs of the MCCS sub-array beams to allocate to this subarray. Each ID must be between 1 and 48, the maximum number of sub-array beams. As of PI10, only one MCCS sub-array beam can be configured per allocation request. Multiple beams must be allocated via multiple allocation requests.			
		type	array		
		items	type	integer	
	• station_ids	IDs of MCCS stations to allocate to this sub-array beam. Each ID must be between 1 and 512, the maximum number of stations.			
		type	array		
		items	type	array	
			items	type	integer
	• channel_blocks	Number of channel blocks to allocate to this sub-array beam. Maximum number of channel blocks = 48.			
		type	array		
		items	type	integer	
	additional-Properties	False			
• sdp	SDP configuration specification				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• interface	type	string		
		default	null		
	• transaction_id	type	string		
		pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\]\[a-z0-9]+\$		
		default	null		
	• execution_block	Execution block			

continues on next page

tion\_block

continues on next page

Table 36 – continued from previous page

		default	null			
		Execution block 0.4				
	• re-sources	External resources				
		type	object			
		default	null			
		properties				
		• recep-tors	type	array		
			default	null		
			items	anyOf	type	string
					pattern	^C([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-9][0-9] 2[0-1][0-9] 22[0-4])\$
					type	string
					pattern	^[ENS]([1-9] 1[0-6])-[1-6]\$
					type	string
					pattern	^FS([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-4][0-9][0-9] 50[0-9] 51[0-2])(\\.S+)?\$
					type	string
					pattern	^SKA((?!000)0[0-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3])\$
		type	string			
		pattern	^MKT0([0-5][0-9] 6[0-3])\$			
		additional-Properties	True			
	• pro-cess-ing_blocks	Processing blocks				
		type	array			
		default	null			
		items	A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP’s internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM’s side for observation planning and on SDP’s side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.  PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.			
		Processing block 0.4				

continues on next page

Table 36 – continued from previous page

	additional-Properties	False		
• csp	CSP configuration specification			
	type	object		
	default	null		
	properties			
	• inter-face	CSP Interface configuration		
		type	string	
	• common	type	object	
		properties		
		• subarray_id	type	integer
		additional-Properties	True	
		• lowcbf	type	object
	• lowcbf	properties		
		additional-Properties	True	
additional-Properties		False		
additional-Properties	False			

#### Execution block 0.4

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>eb_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^eb\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\]\[-[a-z0-9]+\$	
• <b>max_length</b>	type	<i>number</i>	
• <b>context</b>	Free-form information from OET, see ADR-54		
• <b>beams</b>	Beam parameters		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor. <i>Beam 0.4</i>	
• <b>scan_types</b>	Scan types. Associates scans with per-beam fields & channel configurations		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>object</i>
	properties		

continues on next page

Table 37 – continued from previous page

		<div><div>•</div><div>scan_type_id</div></div>	type	string		
		<div><div>•</div><div>de- rive_from</div></div>	type	string		
		<div><div>•</div><div>beams</div></div>	type	object		
		additionalProperties	False			
• channels	Channels					
	type	array				
	items	Spectral windows per channel configuration.				
		Scan channels 0.4				
• polarisations	Polarisation definitions					
	type	array				
	items	Polarisation definition.				
		type	object			
		properties				
		<div><div>•</div><div>polarisations_id</div></div>	type	string		
		<div><div>•</div><div>corr_type</div></div>	type	array		
			items	type	string	
		additionalProperties	False			
• fields	Fields / targets					
	type	array				
	items	Fields / Targets				
		type	object			
		properties				
		<div><div>•</div><div>field_id</div></div>	type	string		
		<div><div>•</div><div>phase_dir</div></div>	Phase direction			
			type	object		
			properties			
			<div><div>•</div><div>ra</div></div>	type	array	
	items					
<div><div>•</div><div>dec</div></div>	type		array			
	items					
<div><div>•</div><div>reference_time</div></div>	type	string				

continues on next page



Table 37 – continued from previous page

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>reference_frame</b></li></ul>	const	ICRF3
			additionalProperties	False	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• pointing_fqdn</li></ul>	type	string	
		additionalProperties	False		
additionalProperties	False				

## Beam 0.4

Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_id</b>	Name to identify the beam within the SDP configuration.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>function</b>	<p>Identifies the type and origin of the generated beam data. This corresponds to a certain kind of calibration or receive functionality SDP is meant to provide for it.</p> <p>Possible options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>visibilities</i>: Correlated voltages from CBF used for calibration and imaging</li> <li>• <i>pulsar search</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar search data products</li> <li>• <i>pulsar timing</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar timing data products</li> <li>• <i>vlbi</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam</li> <li>• <i>transient buffer</i>: SDP receives and delivers transient buffer data dumps</li> </ul>	
	enum	visibilities, pulsar search, pulsar timing, vlbi, transient buffer
• <b>search_beam_id</b>	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>timing_beam_id</b>	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• <b>vlbi_beam_id</b>	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.4

Spectral windows per channel configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• channels_id			
• spectral_windows	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>object</i>
		properties	
		• spectral_window_id	
		• count	Number of channels
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• start	First channel ID
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• stride	Distance between subsequent channel IDs
		type	<i>integer</i>
		default	null
		• freq_min	Lower bound of first channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• freq_max	Upper bound of last channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• link_map	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.
		type	<i>array</i>
		default	null
		items	
		additionalProperties	False
additionalProperties	False		

## Processing block 0.4

A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP's internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM's side for observation planning and on SDP's side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.

PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>pb_id</b>	Unique identifier for this processing block.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9\]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$
• <b>script</b>	Specification of the workflow to be executed along with configuration parameters for the workflow.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	

continues on next page

Table 38 – continued from previous page

	• <b>kind</b>	The kind of processing script (realtime or batch)				
		allOf	type	<i>string</i>		
			enum	realtime, batch		
	• <b>name</b>	The name of the processing script				
		type	<i>string</i>			
	• <b>version</b>	Version of the processing script. Uses semantic versioning.				
		type	<i>string</i>			
additionalProp- erties	False					
• param- eters	Configuration parameters needed to execute the workflow. As these parameters will be workflow specific, this is left as an object to be specified by the workflow definition.					
	type	<i>object</i>				
	default	null				
• depen- dencies	A dependency between processing blocks means that one processing block requires something from the other processing block to run - typically an intermediate Data Product. This generally means that					
	1. The dependent processing block might only be able to start once the dependency has been fulfilled					
	2. Data associated with the dependency must be kept alive until the dependent processing block is finished.					
	As processing blocks might have many different outputs, the dependency “kind” can be used to specify how this dependency is meant to be interpreted (e.g. “visibilities”, “calibration”...)					
	type	<i>array</i>				
	default	null				
	items	type	<i>object</i>			
		properties				
		• <b>pb_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>		
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
		• <b>kind</b>	type	<i>array</i>		
			items	type	<i>string</i>	
additionalProp- erties		False				
• sbi_ids	Scheduling block instances that the processing block belongs to.					
	type	<i>array</i>				
	default	null				
	items	type	<i>string</i>			
		pattern	^sbi\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$			
additionalProp- erties	False					

## Low TMC assign resources 2.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.in/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/2.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "mccs": {
    "subarray_beam_ids": [1],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "station_ids": [
        [1, 2]
    ],
    "channel_blocks": [3]
}

```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/2.0					
type		object			
properties					
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	string			
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command				
	type	string			
	default	null			
• subarray_id	ID of sub-array targeted by this resource allocation request				
	type	integer			
• mccs	MCCS specification for resource allocation.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• subarray_beam_ids	IDs of the MCCS sub-array beams to allocate to this subarray. Each ID must be between 1 and 48, the maximum number of sub-array beams. As of PI10, only one MCCS sub-array beam can be configured per allocation request. Multiple beams must be allocated via multiple allocation requests.			
		type	array		
		items	type	integer	
	• station_ids	IDs of MCCS stations to allocate to this sub-array beam. Each ID must be between 1 and 512, the maximum number of stations.			
		type	array		
		items	type	array	
			items	type	integer
	• channel_blocks	Number of channel blocks to allocate to this sub-array beam. Maximum number of channel blocks = 48.			
		type	array		
		items	type	integer	
	additionalProperties	False			
additionalProperties	False				

## Low TMC assign resources 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/1.0",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "mccs": {
    "subarray_beam_ids": [1],
    "station_ids": [
      [1, 2]
    ],
    "channel_blocks": [3]
  }
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-assignresources/1.0</a>					
type		<i>object</i>			
properties					
• <b>interface</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	<i>string</i>			
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command				
	type	<i>string</i>			
	default	null			
• <b>subarray_id</b>	ID of sub-array targeted by this resource allocation request				
	type	<i>integer</i>			
• <b>mccs</b>	MCCS specification for resource allocation.				
	type	<i>object</i>			
	properties				
	• <b>subarray_beam_ids</b>	IDs of the MCCS sub-array beams to allocate to this subarray.			
		Each ID must be between 1 and 48, the maximum number of sub-array beams.			
		As of PI10, only one MCCS sub-array beam can be configured per allocation request. Multiple beams must be allocated via multiple allocation requests.			
		type	<i>array</i>		
		items	type	<i>integer</i>	
	• <b>station_ids</b>	IDs of MCCS stations to allocate to this sub-array beam.			
		Each ID must be between 1 and 512, the maximum number of stations.			
		type	<i>array</i>		
		items	type	<i>array</i>	
		items	type	<i>integer</i>	
	• <b>channel_blocks</b>	Number of channel blocks to allocate to this sub-array beam.			
		Maximum number of channel blocks = 48.			
		type	<i>array</i>		
	items	type	<i>integer</i>		
additionalProperties	False				
additionalProperties	False				

## 1.15.2 ska-low-tmc-configure

### Low TMC configure 3.1

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-configure/3.1",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "mccs": {
    "stations": [{
      "station_id": 1
    }, {
      "station_id": 2
    }],
    "subarray_beams": [{
      "subarray_beam_id": 1,
      "station_ids": [1, 2],
      "update_rate": 0.0,
      "channels": [
        [0, 8, 1, 1],
        [8, 8, 2, 1],
        [24, 16, 2, 1]
      ],
      "antenna_weights": [1.0, 1.0, 1.0],
      "phase_centre": [0.0, 0.0],
      "target": {
        "reference_frame": "HORIZON",
        "target_name": "DriftScan",
        "az": 180.0,
        "el": 45.0
      }
    }
  ],
  "sdp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.4",
    "scan_type": "science_A"
  },
  "csp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-csp-configure/0.0",
    "common": {
      "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A"
    },
    "lowcbf": {
      "stations": {
        "stns": [
          [1, 1],
          [2, 1],
          [3, 1],
          [4, 1],
          [5, 1],
          [6, 1]
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "stn_beams": [{
      "stn_beam_id": 1,
      "freq_ids": [400]
    }]
  },
  "vis": {
    "fsp": {
      "function_mode": "vis",
      "fsp_ids": [1]
    },
    "stn_beams": [{
      "stn_beam_id": 1,
      "host": [
        [0, "192.168.1.00"]
      ],
      "port": [
        [0, 9000, 1]
      ],
      "mac": [
        [0, "02-03-04-0a-0b-0c"]
      ],
      "integration_ms": 849
    }]
  }
},
"tmc": {
  "scan_duration": 10.0
}
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-configure/3.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-configure/3.1</a>					
type	object				
properties					
• inter- face	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	string			
• trans- ac- tion_id	A transaction id specific to the command				
	type	string			
	default	null			
• mccs	MCCS configuration specification.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• sta- tions	IDs of the MCCS stations to configure.			
		Maximum array size = 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations.			
		type	array		
		items	type	object	
			properties		

continues on next page

Table 39 – continued from previous page

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>station_id</b> MCCS Station ID. Each ID must be between 1 and 512.</li> </ul>	<i>integer</i>
			additional-Properties	True
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>sub-array_beams</b> MCCS sub-array beam configuration.</li> </ul>	sub-type	<i>array</i>
			items	<i>object</i>
			properties	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>sub-array_beam_id</b> ID of MCCS sub-array beam to configure. ID must be an integer between 1 and 48.</li> </ul>	<i>integer</i>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>station_ids</b> IDs of MCCS stations within this sub-array beam to configure. Array size must be less than 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations. Each item in the list must be an integer between 1 and 512.</li> </ul>	
			type	<i>array</i>
			items	<i>integer</i>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>update_rate</b> Update rate for pointing information. Value must be 0.0 or greater. UNIT: clarify whether this is specified as a frequency or as a cadence, plus units.</li> </ul>	
			type	<i>number</i>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>channels</b> Channel block configurations. Each item in the list is a channel block configuration, each specified as a list of 4 numbers as follows: [start channel, number of channels, beam index, sub-station index] Constraints are: 0 &lt; start channel &lt; 376 start channel must be a multiple of 8 8 &lt; number of channels &lt; 48 1 &lt; beam index &lt; 48 1 &lt; sub-station index &lt; 8</li> </ul>	
			type	<i>array</i>
			items	<i>array</i>
			items	<i>integer</i>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>antenna_weights</b> Antenna weights. Maximum array size = 512 (=256 antennas x2 pols per sub-array beam). Antenna weights signals can be weighted to modify the station beam, varying from 0.0 for full exclusion to potentially 256.0 for an antenna contribution compensated for the number of antennas in the beam. This value is an amplitude multiplier added to that antenna signal before adding into the sum. Weights apply to all channels assigned to a beam.</li> </ul>	
			type	<i>array</i>
			items	<i>number</i>

continues on next page



Table 39 – continued from previous page

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>phase_centre</b> Phase centre offset for the station beam, in metres. The reference position for station phase must be modified to reflect antenna weighting and their contribution to the station beam. This offset can be considered the desired centre of mass for the station. Constraints: array size = 2 -20 &lt; phase centre value &lt; 20</li></ul>	type		array				
				items		type		number		
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>target</b> Target position for the sub-array beam. Only drift scan targets are currently implemented by MCCS, hence only azimuth and elevation are specified.</li></ul>	type		object				
				properties						
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>reference_frame</b> Co-ordinate system. Must be HORIZON for drift scan.</li></ul>	type		string			
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>target_name</b> Name of target.</li></ul>	type		string			
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>az</b> Pointing azimuth in degrees.</li></ul>	type		number			
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>el</b> Pointing elevation in degrees.</li></ul>	type		number			
			additional-Properties	False						
	additional-Properties	False								
additional-Properties	False									

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>csp</b> CSP configuration specification.</li></ul>		type		object			
			properties					
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>interface</b> CSP Interface configuration</li></ul>	type		string		
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>common</b> CSP Common configuration specification</li></ul>	type		object		
				properties				
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>config_id</b> CSP config id configuration</li></ul>	type		string	

continues on next page

Table 39 – continued from previous page

		addi- tional- Prop- er- ties	False
	•	LOWCBF configuration specification.	
	•	<b>lowcbf</b>	<i>object</i>
		properties	
	•	Subarray Stations and station beam descriptions	
	•	<b>stns</b>	<i>object</i>
		properties	
	•	type	<i>array</i>
	•	<b>stns</b>	<i>array</i>
		items	<i>type</i> <i>integer</i>
	•	type	<i>array</i>
	•	<b>stn_beams</b>	<i>object</i>
		properties	
	•	station beam id	<i>integer</i>
	•	<b>stn_beam_id</b>	<i>integer</i>
	•	list of station beam frequency ids	
	•	<b>freq_ids</b>	<i>array</i>
		items	<i>type</i> <i>integer</i>
		addi- tional- Prop- er- ties	False
		addi- tional- Prop- er- ties	False
	•	Visibility output descriptions	
	•	<b>vis</b>	<i>object</i>
		properties	
	•	FSPs used for correlation	
	•	<b>fsp</b>	<i>object</i>
		properties	
	•	Function mode name	
	•	<b>func- tion_mode</b>	<i>string</i>
	•	List of IDs (integer)	
	•	<b>fsp_ids</b>	<i>array</i>
		items	<i>type</i> <i>integer</i>
		addi- tional- Prop- er- ties	False
	•	SDP visibility destinations	
	•	<b>stn_beams</b>	<i>array</i>
		items	<i>type</i> <i>object</i>
		properties	
	•	Station Beam ID	<i>integer</i>
	•	<b>stn_beam_id</b>	<i>integer</i>

continues on next page

Table 39 – continued from previous page

					<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>integration_ms</b></li></ul>	milliseconds integration					
						type	integer				
						<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>host</b></li></ul>	SDP channel & IP Address				
							type	array			
							items	type	array		
								items	anyOf	type	integer
							type	string			
							<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>port</b></li></ul>	SDP chan & UDP port, stride			
						type		array			
						items		type	array		
items	type	integer									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>mac</b></li></ul>	SDP channel & server MAC										
	type	array									
	default	null									
	items	type	array								
		items	anyOf	type	integer						
	type	string									
	additional-Properties	False									
		additional-Properties	False								
		additional-Properties	False								
	additional-Properties	False									

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>sdp</b></li></ul>	SDP configuration specification.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>interface</b></li></ul>	type	string		
		default	null		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>transaction</b></li></ul>	type	string		
		pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
		default	null		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>scan_type</b></li></ul>	type	string		

continues on next page

Table 39 – continued from previous page

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>new_defaults</li></ul>	type	array		
		default	null		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>scan_type_id</li></ul>	const	(any scan type)
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>derive_from</li></ul>	type	string
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>beams</li></ul>	type	object
	additional-Properties	False			
	additional-Properties	False			

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>tmc</li></ul>	TMC configuration specification.			
	type	object		
	default	null		
	properties			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>scan_duration</li></ul>	Scan duration in seconds. Scan duration must be >= 0.0		
		type	number	
	additional-Properties	True		
additional-Properties	False			

## Low TMC configure 3.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-configure/3.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "mccs": {
    "stations": [{
      "station_id": 1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    }, {
      "station_id": 2
    }],
    "subarray_beams": [{
      "subarray_beam_id": 1,
      "station_ids": [1, 2],
      "update_rate": 0.0,
      "channels": [
        [0, 8, 1, 1],
        [8, 8, 2, 1],
        [24, 16, 2, 1]
      ],
      "antenna_weights": [1.0, 1.0, 1.0],
      "phase_centre": [0.0, 0.0],
      "target": {
        "reference_frame": "HORIZON",
        "target_name": "DriftScan",
        "az": 180.0,
        "el": 45.0
      }
    }],
  },
  "sdp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.4",
    "scan_type": "target:a"
  },
  "csp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
    "subarray": {
      "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
      "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A"
    },
    "lowcbf": {
      "stations": {
        "stns": [
          [1, 0],
          [2, 0],
          [3, 0],
          [4, 0]
        ],
        "stn_beams": [{
          "beam_id": 1,
          "freq_ids": [64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71],
          "boresight_dly_poly": "url"
        }]
      },
      "timing_beams": {
        "beams": [{
          "pst_beam_id": 13,
          "stn_beam_id": 1,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "offset_dly_poly": "url",
        "stn_weights": [0.9, 1.0, 1.0, 0.9],
        "jones": "url",
        "dest_ip": ["10.22.0.1:2345", "10.22.0.3:3456"],
        "dest_chans": [128, 256],
        "rfi_enable": [true, true, true],
        "rfi_static_chans": [1, 206, 997],
        "rfi_dynamic_chans": [242, 1342],
        "rfi_weighted": 0.87
    }
}
}
},
"tmc": {
    "scan_duration": 10.0
}
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-configure/3.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-configure/3.0</a>					
type	object				
properties					
• in- ter- face	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	string			
• trans- ac- tion_id	A transaction id specific to the command				
	type	string			
	default	null			
• mcca	MCCS configuration specification.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• sta- tions	IDs of the MCCS stations to configure. Maximum array size = 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations.			
		type	array		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
			• sta- tion_id	MCCS Station ID. Each ID must be between 1 and 512.	
				type	integer
	addition- alProper- ties	True			
	• sub- ar- ray_beams	MCCS sub-array beam configuration.			
		type	array		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
			• sub- ar- ray_beam_id	ID of MCCS sub-array beam to configure. ID must be an integer between 1 and 48.	
type				integer	

continues on next page

Table 40 – continued from previous page

			• <b>station_ids</b>	IDs of MCCS stations within this sub-array beam to configure. Array size must be less than 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations. Each item in the list must be an integer between 1 and 512.
				type <i>array</i>
				items type <i>integer</i>
			• <b>update_rate</b>	Update rate for pointing information. Value must be 0.0 or greater. TODO: clarify whether this is specified as a frequency or as a cadence, plus units.
				type <i>number</i>
			• <b>channels</b>	Channel block configurations. Each item in the list is a channel block configuration, each specified as a list of 4 numbers as follows: [start channel, number of channels, beam index, sub-station index] Constraints are: 0 < start channel < 376 start channel must be a multiple of 8 8 < number of channels < 48 1 < beam index < 48 1 < sub-station index < 8
				type <i>array</i>
				items type <i>array</i>
				items type <i>integer</i>
			• <b>antenna_weights</b>	Antenna weights. Antenna weights array size = 512 (=256 antennas x2 pols per sub-array beam). Antennas signals can be weighted to modify the station beam, varying from 0.0 for full exclusion to potentially 256.0 for an antenna contribution compensated for the number of antennas in the beam. This value is an amplitude multiplier added to that antenna signal before adding into the sum. Weights apply to all channels assigned to a beam.
				type <i>array</i>
				items type <i>number</i>
			• <b>phase_centre</b>	Phase centre offset for the station beam, in metres. Reference position for station phase must be modified to reflect antenna weighting and their contribution to the station beam. This offset can be considered the desired centre of mass for the station. Constraints: array size = 2 -20 < phase centre value < 20
				type <i>array</i>
				items type <i>number</i>
			• <b>target</b>	Target position for the sub-array beam. Only drift scan targets are currently implemented by MCCS, hence only azimuth and elevation are specified.
				type <i>object</i>
				properties
				• <b>reference_frame</b> Co-ordinate system. Must be HORIZON for drift scan.

continues on next page

Table 40 – continued from previous page

					type	string
				• <b>target_name</b>	Name of target.	
					type	string
				• <b>az</b>	Pointing azimuth in degrees.	
					type	number
				• <b>el</b>	Pointing elevation in degrees.	
					type	number
				additionalProperties	False	
		additionalProperties	False			
	additionalProperties	False				
• <b>csp</b>	CSP configuration specification.					
	type	object				
	properties					
	• <b>interface</b>	CSP Interface configuration				
		type	string			
	• <b>subarray</b>	Subarray description				
		type	object			
		properties				
		• <b>subarray_name</b>	type	string		
		additionalProperties	True			
	• <b>common</b>	CSP Common configuration specification				
		type	object			
		properties				
		• <b>config_id</b>	CSP config id configuration			
		type	string			
	additionalProperties	False				
	• <b>lowcbf</b>	LOWCBF configuration specification.				
		type	object			
		properties				
		• <b>stations</b>	Subarray Stations and station beam input descriptions			
type			object			
	properties					

continues on next page



Table 40 – continued from previous page

			• stns	type	array			
				items	type	array		
					items	type	integer	
			• stn_beams	type	array			
				items	type	object		
					properties			
					• beam_id	station beam id		
						type	integer	
					• freq_ids	list of station beam frequency ids		
						type	array	
					• bore-sight_poly	items	type	integer
			URL					
			• dly_poly	type				
				string				
			additionalProperties	False				
		• timing_defs	PST beam outputs descriptions					
			type	object				
			default	null				
			properties					
			• beams	inner				
				type	array			
			items	type	object			
				properties				
				• stn_beam_id	Station beam ID for pst beamform-			
					type	integer		
				• pst_beam_id	PST beam ID			
					type	integer		
				• firmware	Firmware name			
					type	string		
				default	null			
				• off-set_dly_poly	Delay polynomial source URI			
					type	string		
				• dest_ip	Beam destination [ip_addr:port]			
					type	array		
				items	type	string		
					• dest_chans	Number of fine chans to a destina-		
				type		array		
				items	type	integer		
				• jones	Jones matrix source URI			
			type		string			
		• stn_weights	weights for each station					
			type	array				
		items	type	number				
		•	Master enable for RFI flagging					
rfi_enable continues on next page								

Table 40 – continued from previous page

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

continues on next page

Table 40 – continued from previous page

	• <b>scan_type</b>	type	<i>string</i>		
	• new_scan_types	type	<i>array</i>		
		default	null		
		items	type	<i>object</i>	
			properties		
			• <b>scan_type_id</b>	const	(any scan type)
			• de- rive_from	type	<i>string</i>
			• beams	type	<i>object</i>
			addition- alProper- ties	False	
addition- alProper- ties	False				
• tmc	TMC configuration specification.				
	type	<i>object</i>			
	default	null			
	properties				
	• <b>scan_duration</b>	Scan duration in seconds. Duration must be >= 0.0			
		type	<i>number</i>		
	addition- alProper- ties	True			
addition- alProper- ties	False				

## Low TMC configure 2.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.in/ska-low-tmc-configure/2.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "mccs": {
    "stations": [{
      "station_id": 1
    }, {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "station_id": 2
    }],
    "subarray_beams": [{
        "subarray_beam_id": 1,
        "station_ids": [1, 2],
        "update_rate": 0.0,
        "channels": [
            [0, 8, 1, 1],
            [8, 8, 2, 1],
            [24, 16, 2, 1]
        ],
        "antenna_weights": [1.0, 1.0, 1.0],
        "phase_centre": [0.0, 0.0],
        "target": {
            "reference_frame": "HORIZON",
            "target_name": "DriftScan",
            "az": 180.0,
            "el": 45.0
        }
    }],
    "tmc": {
        "scan_duration": 10.0
    }
}

```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-configure/2.0					
type		object			
properties					
• in-ter-face	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	string			
• trans-action_id	A transaction id specific to the command				
	type	string			
	default	null			
• mccs	MCCS configuration specification.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• sta-tions	IDs of the MCCS stations to configure. Maximum array size = 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations.			
		type	array		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
			• sta-tion_id	MCCS Station ID. Each ID must be between 1 and 512.	
				type	integer
			additional-Properties	True	
	• sub-ar-ray beams	MCCS sub-array beam configuration.			
		type	array		

continues on next page

continues on next page

Table 41 – continued from previous page

		items	type	<i>object</i>		
			properties			
		• <b>sub-array_beam_id</b>	ID of MCCS sub-array beam to configure. ID must be an integer between 1 and 48.			
			type	<i>integer</i>		
		• <b>station_ids</b>	IDs of MCCS stations within this sub-array beam to configure. Array size must be less than 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations. Each item in the list must be an integer between 1 and 512.			
			type	<i>array</i>		
			items	type	<i>integer</i>	
			• <b>update_rate</b>	Update rate for pointing information. Value must be 0.0 or greater. TODO: clarify whether this is specified as a frequency or as a cadence, plus units.		
		type		<i>number</i>		
		• <b>channels</b>	Channel block configurations. Each item in the list is a channel block configuration, each specified as a list of 4 numbers as follows: [start channel, number of channels, beam index, sub-station index] Constraints are: 0 < start channel < 376 start channel must be a multiple of 8 8 < number of channels < 48 1 < beam index < 48 1 < sub-station index < 8			
			type	<i>array</i>		
			items	type	<i>array</i>	
				items	type	<i>integer</i>
		• <b>antenna_weights</b>	Antenna weights. Minimum array size = 512 (=256 antennas x2 pols per sub-array beam). Antennas signals can be weighted to modify the station beam, varying from 0.0 for full exclusion to potentially 256.0 for an antenna contribution compensated for the number of antennas in the beam. This value is an amplitude multiplier added to that antenna signal before adding into the sum. Weights apply to all channels assigned to a beam.			
			type	<i>array</i>		
			items	type	<i>number</i>	
			• <b>phase_centre</b>	Phase centre offset for the station beam, in metres. The reference position for station phase must be modified to reflect antenna weighting and their contribution to the station beam. This offset can be considered the desired centre of mass for the station. Constraints: array size = 2 -20 < phase centre value < 20		
		type		<i>array</i>		
		items		type	<i>number</i>	

continues on next page

Table 41 – continued from previous page

			• <b>target</b>	Target position for the sub-array beam. Only drift scan targets are currently implemented by MCCS, hence only azimuth and elevation are specified.	
				type	<i>object</i>
				properties	
				• <b>reference_frame</b>	Co-ordinate system. Must be HORIZON for drift scan.
					<i>string</i>
				• <b>target_name</b>	Name of target.
					<i>string</i>
				• <b>az</b>	Pointing azimuth in degrees.
					<i>number</i>
				• <b>el</b>	Pointing elevation in degrees.
			<i>number</i>		
additional-Properties	False				
	additional-Properties	False			
	additional-Properties	False			
• <b>tmc</b>	TMC configuration specification.				
	type	<i>object</i>			
	default	null			
	properties				
	• <b>scan_duration</b>	Scan duration in seconds. must be >= 0.0			
		<i>number</i>			
	additional-Properties	True			
additional-Properties	False				

## Low TMC configure 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-configure/1.0",
  "mccs": {
    "stations": [{
      "station_id": 1
    }, {
      "station_id": 2
    }],
    "subarray_beams": [{
      "subarray_beam_id": 1,
      "station_ids": [1, 2],
      "update_rate": 0.0,
      "channels": [
        [0, 8, 1, 1],
        [8, 8, 2, 1],

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [24, 16, 2, 1]
    ],
    "antenna_weights": [1.0, 1.0, 1.0],
    "phase_centre": [0.0, 0.0],
    "target": {
        "system": "HORIZON",
        "name": "DriftScan",
        "az": 180.0,
        "el": 45.0
    }
  }
},
"tmc": {
  "scan_duration": 10.0
}
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-configure/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-configure/1.0</a>					
type		object			
properties					
• in-ter-face	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	string			
• trans-action_id	A transaction id specific to the command				
	type	string			
	default	null			
• mccs	MCCS configuration specification.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• sta-tions	IDs of the MCCS stations to configure. Maximum array size = 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations.			
		type	array		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
			• sta-tion_id	MCCS Station ID. Each ID must be between 1 and 512.	
				type	integer
	additional-Properties	True			
	• sub-ar-ray_beams	MCCS sub-array beam configuration.			
		type	array		
items		type	object		
		properties			
		• sub-ar-ray_beam_id	ID of MCCS sub-array beam to configure. ID must be an integer between 1 and 48.		
type	integer				

continues on next page

Table 42 – continued from previous page

			• <b>station_ids</b>	IDs of MCCS stations within this sub-array beam to configuration. Array size must be less than 512, the maximum number of MCCS stations. Each item in the list must be an integer between 1 and 512.				
				type		array		
				items		typeinteger		
			• <b>update_rate</b>	Update rate for pointing information. Value must be 0.0 or greater. TODO: clarify whether this is specified as a frequency or as a cadence, plus units.				
				type		number		
			• <b>channels</b>	Channel block configurations. Each item in the list is a channel block configuration, each specified as a list of 4 numbers as follows: [start channel, number of channels, beam index, sub-station index] Constraints are: 0 < start channel < 376 start channel must be a multiple of 8 8 < number of channels < 48 1 < beam index < 48 1 < sub-station index < 8				
				type		array		
				items	type		array	
					items		typeinteger	
			• <b>antenna_weights</b>	Antenna weights. Maximum array size = 512 (=256 antennas x2 pols per sub-array beam). Antennas signals can be weighted to modify the station beam, varying from 0.0 for full exclusion to potentially 256.0 for an antenna contribution compensated for the number of antennas in the beam. This value is an amplitude multiplier added to that antenna signal before adding into the sum. Weights apply to all channels assigned to a beam.				
				type		array		
				items		typenumber		
			• <b>phase_centre</b>	Phase centre offset for the station beam, in metres. The reference position for station phase must be modified to reflect antenna weighting and their contribution to the station beam. This offset can be considered the desired centre of mass for the station. Constraints: array size = 2 -20 < phase centre value < 20				
				type		array		
				items		typenumber		
			• <b>target</b>	Target position for the sub-array beam. Only drift scan targets are currently implemented by MCCS, hence only azimuth and elevation are specified.				
				type		object		
				properties				

continues on next page



Table 42 – continued from previous page

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>system</b></li></ul>	Co-ordinate system. Must be HORIZON for drift scan.		
					type	<i>string</i>	
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>name</b></li></ul>	Name of target.	
						type	<i>string</i>
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>az</b></li></ul>	Pointing azimuth in degrees.	
						type	<i>number</i>
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>el</b></li></ul>	Pointing elevation in degrees.		
					type	<i>number</i>	
				additional-Properties	False		
				additional-Properties	False		
additional-Properties	False						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• tmc</li></ul>	TMC configuration specification.						
	type	<i>object</i>					
	default	null					
	properties						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>scan_duration</b></li></ul>	Scan duration in seconds. must be >= 0.0					
		type	<i>number</i>				
	additional-Properties	True					
additional-Properties	False						

### 1.15.3 ska-low-tmc-releaseresources

#### Low TMC resource release 3.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-releaseresources/3.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "release_all": true
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-releaseresources/3.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-releaseresources/3.0</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>transaction_id</b>	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• <b>subarray_id</b>	ID of the sub-array which should release resources.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>release_all</b>	true to release all resources, false to release only the resources defined in this payload. Note: partial resource release for SKA LOW is not implemented and the identification of the resources to release is not yet part of the schema.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Low TMC resource release 2.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.in/ska-low-tmc-releaseresources/2.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "release_all": true
}
```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-releaseresources/2.0		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	string
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	string
	default	null
• subarray_id	ID of the sub-array which should release resources.	
	type	integer
• release_all	true to release all resources, false to release only the resources defined in this payload. Note: partial resource release for SKA LOW is not implemented and the identification of the resources to release is not yet part of the schema.	
	type	boolean
additionalProperties	False	

## Low TMC resource release 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-releaseresources/1.0",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "release_all": true
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-releaseresources/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-releaseresources/1.0</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>subarray_id</b>	ID of the sub-array which should release resources.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>release_all</b>	true to release all resources, false to release only the resources defined in this payload. Note: partial resource release for SKA LOW is not implemented and the identification of the resources to release is not yet part of the schema.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### 1.15.4 ska-low-tmc-scan

#### Low TMC scan 4.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-scan/4.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "scan_id": 1,
  "subarray_id": 1
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-scan/4.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-scan/4.0</a>		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	string
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	string
	default	null
• scan_id	Scan ID to associate with the data. The scan ID and SBI ID are used together to uniquely associate the data taken with the telescope configuration in effect at the moment of observation.	
	type	integer
• subarray_id	ID of the sub-array which should release resources.	
	type	integer
additionalProperties	False	

### Low TMC scan 3.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-scan/3.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "scan_id": 1
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-scan/3.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-scan/3.0</a>		
type		<i>object</i>
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>transaction_id</b>	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• <b>scan_id</b>	Scan ID to associate with the data. The scan ID and SBI ID are used together to uniquely associate the data taken with the telescope configuration in effect at the moment of observation.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### Low TMC scan 2.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.in/ska-low-tmc-scan/2.0",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "scan_id": 1
}
```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-low-tmc-scan/2.0		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	string
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	string
	default	null
• scan_id	Scan ID to associate with the data. The scan ID and SBI ID are used together to uniquely associate the data taken with the telescope configuration in effect at the moment of observation.	
	type	integer
additionalProperties	False	

## Low TMC scan 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-scan/1.0",
  "scan_id": 1
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-scan/1.0">https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-scan/1.0</a>		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	string
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	string
	default	null
• scan_id	Scan ID to associate with the data. The scan ID and SBI ID are used together to uniquely associate the data taken with the telescope configuration in effect at the moment of observation.	
	type	integer
additionalProperties	False	

## 1.15.5 ska-low-tmc-assignedresources

### Low TMC assigned resources 1.0

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-assignedresources/1.0",
  "mccs": {
    "subarray_beam_ids": [1],
    "station_ids": [
      1, 2
    ]
  }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ],
    "channel_blocks": [3]
  }
}

```

https://schema.skatelescope.org/ska-low-tmc-assignedresources/1.0					
type	object				
properties					
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	string			
• mccs	Specification of the MCCS resources allocated to this sub-array.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• subarray_beam_ids	IDs of the MCCS sub-array beams allocated to this subarray. Each ID must be between 1 and 48, the maximum number of sub-array beams.			
		type	array		
		items	type	integer	
	• station_ids	IDs of MCCS stations allocated to each MCCS sub-array beam. Each ID must be between 1 and 512, the maximum number of stations.			
		type	array		
		items	type	array	
		items	type	integer	
	• channel_blocks	Number of channel blocks allocated per sub-array beam. Maximum number of channel blocks = 48.			
		type	array		
		items	type	integer	
additionalProperties	False				
additionalProperties	False				

## 1.15.6 ska-tmc-assignresources

### Mid TMC assign resources 2.1

Example JSON.

```

{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-assignresources/2.1",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "dish": {
    "receptor_ids": ["0001"]
  },
  "sdp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-assignres/0.4",
    "execution_block": {
      "eb_id": "eb-mvp01-20210623-00000",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "max_length": 100.0,
    "context": {},
    "beams": [{
        "beam_id": "vis0",
        "function": "visibilities"
    }, {
        "beam_id": "pss1",
        "search_beam_id": 1,
        "function": "pulsar search"
    }, {
        "beam_id": "pss2",
        "search_beam_id": 2,
        "function": "pulsar search"
    }, {
        "beam_id": "pst1",
        "timing_beam_id": 1,
        "function": "pulsar timing"
    }, {
        "beam_id": "pst2",
        "timing_beam_id": 2,
        "function": "pulsar timing"
    }, {
        "beam_id": "vlbi1",
        "vlbi_beam_id": 1,
        "function": "vlbi"
    }],
    "scan_types": [{
        "scan_type_id": ".default",
        "beams": {
            "vis0": {
                "channels_id": "vis_channels",
                "polarisations_id": "all"
            },
            "pss1": {
                "field_id": "pss_field_0",
                "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
                "polarisations_id": "all"
            },
            "pss2": {
                "field_id": "pss_field_1",
                "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
                "polarisations_id": "all"
            },
            "pst1": {
                "field_id": "pst_field_0",
                "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
                "polarisations_id": "all"
            },
            "pst2": {
                "field_id": "pst_field_1",
                "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
                "polarisations_id": "all"
            }
        }
    }]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    },
    "vlbi": {
        "field_id": "vlbi_field",
        "channels_id": "vlbi_channels",
        "polarisations_id": "all"
    }
}
}, {
    "scan_type_id": "target:a",
    "derive_from": ".default",
    "beams": {
        "vis0": {
            "field_id": "field_a"
        }
    }
}],
"channels": [{
    "channels_id": "vis_channels",
    "spectral_windows": [{
        "spectral_window_id": "fsp_1_channels",
        "count": 744,
        "start": 0,
        "stride": 2,
        "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
        "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
        "link_map": [
            [0, 0],
            [200, 1],
            [744, 2],
            [944, 3]
        ]
    }, {
        "spectral_window_id": "fsp_2_channels",
        "count": 744,
        "start": 2000,
        "stride": 1,
        "freq_min": 3600000000.0,
        "freq_max": 3680000000.0,
        "link_map": [
            [2000, 4],
            [2200, 5]
        ]
    }, {
        "spectral_window_id": "zoom_window_1",
        "count": 744,
        "start": 4000,
        "stride": 1,
        "freq_min": 3600000000.0,
        "freq_max": 3610000000.0,
        "link_map": [
            [4000, 6],
            [4200, 7]
        ]
    }
}

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    ]
  }
}, {
  "channels_id": "pulsar_channels",
  "spectral_windows": [{
    "spectral_window_id": "pulsar_fsp_channels",
    "count": 744,
    "start": 0,
    "freq_min": 3500000000.0,
    "freq_max": 3680000000.0
  }]
}, {
  "polarisations": [{
    "polarisations_id": "all",
    "corr_type": ["XX", "XY", "YY", "YX"]
  }],
  "fields": [{
    "field_id": "field_a",
    "phase_dir": {
      "ra": [123, 0.1],
      "dec": [80, 0.1],
      "reference_time": "...",
      "reference_frame": "ICRF3"
    },
    "pointing_fqdn": "low-tmc/telstate/0/pointing"
  }],
}, {
  "processing_blocks": [{
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000000",
    "sbi_ids": ["sbi-mvp01-20200325-000001"],
    "script": {
      "kind": "realtime",
      "name": "vis_receive",
      "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {}
  }],
}, {
  "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000001",
  "sbi_ids": ["sbi-mvp01-20200325-000001"],
  "script": {
    "kind": "realtime",
    "name": "test_realtime",
    "version": "0.1.0"
  },
  "parameters": {}
}, {
  "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-000002",
  "sbi_ids": ["sbi-mvp01-20200325-000002"],
  "script": {
    "kind": "batch",
    "name": "ical",
    "version": "0.1.0"
  }
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    },
    "parameters": {},
    "dependencies": [{
        "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-00000",
        "kind": ["visibilities"]
    }]
  }, {
    "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-00003",
    "sbi_ids": ["sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001", "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00002"],
    "script": {
        "kind": "batch",
        "name": "dpreb",
        "version": "0.1.0"
    },
    "parameters": {},
    "dependencies": [{
        "pb_id": "pb-mvp01-20210623-00002",
        "kind": ["calibration"]
    }]
  }],
  "resources": {
    "csp_links": [1, 2, 3, 4],
    "receptors": ["FS4", "FS8", "FS16", "FS17", "FS22", "FS23", "FS30", "FS31",
    ↪ "FS32", "FS33", "FS36", "FS52", "FS56", "FS57", "FS59", "FS62", "FS66", "FS69", "FS70",
    ↪ "FS72", "FS73", "FS78", "FS80", "FS88", "FS89", "FS90", "FS91", "FS98", "FS108",
    ↪ "FS111", "FS132", "FS144", "FS146", "FS158", "FS165", "FS167", "FS176", "FS183", "FS193
    ↪ ", "FS200", "FS345", "FS346", "FS347", "FS348", "FS349", "FS350", "FS351", "FS352",
    ↪ "FS353", "FS354", "FS355", "FS356", "FS429", "FS430", "FS431", "FS432", "FS433", "FS434
    ↪ ", "FS465", "FS466", "FS467", "FS468", "FS469", "FS470"],
    "receive_nodes": 10
  }
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-assignresources/2.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-assignresources/2.1</a>					
type	object				
properties					
• <b>inter-face</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.				
	type	string			
• trans-ac-tion_id	A transaction id specific to the command				
	type	string			
	default	null			
• <b>subar-ray_id</b>	ID of sub-array targeted by this resource allocation request				
	type	integer			
• <b>dish</b>	Mid Telescope specification for Dish allocation.				
	type	object			
	properties				
	• <b>recep-tor_ids</b>	Receptor ids of dishes			
		type	array		
		items	type	string	

continues on next page

Table 43 – continued from previous page

	additional-Properties	False				
• <b>sdp</b>	sdp block for assignres version 0.4					
	type	object				
	properties					
	• inter-face	type	string			
		default	null			
	• trans-action_id	type	string			
		pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\[a-z0-9]+\$			
		default	null			
	• execu-tion_block	Execution block				
		default	null			
		Execution block 0.4				
	• re-sources	External resources				
		type	object			
		default	null			
		properties				
		• recep-tors	type	array		
			default	null		
			items	anyOf	type	string
					pattern	^C([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-9][0-9] 2[0-1][0-9] 22[0-4])\$
					type	string
					pattern	^[ENS]([1-9] 1[0-6])-[1-6]\$
					type	string
					pattern	^FS([1-9] [1-9][0-9] 1[0-4][0-9][0-9] 50[0-9] 51[0-2])(\.\S+)?\$
					type	string
					pattern	^SKA((?!000)0[0-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3])\$
		type	string			
		pattern	^MKT0([0-5][0-9] 6[0-3])\$			
additional-Properties		True				
• pro-cess-ing_blocks	Processing blocks					
	type	array				
	default	null				

continues on next page

Table 43 – continued from previous page

		items	<p>A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP’s internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM’s side for observation planning and on SDP’s side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.</p> <p>PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.</p> <p><i>Processing block 0.4</i></p>
	additional-Properties	False	
additional-Properties	False		

## Execution block 0.4

type	<i>object</i>				
properties					
• <b>eb_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>			
	pattern	<i>^eb\[a-z0-9]+\[-[0-9]{8}\[-[a-z0-9]+\$</i>			
• <b>max_length</b>	type	<i>number</i>			
• <b>context</b>	Free-form information from OET, see ADR-54				
• <b>beams</b>	Beam parameters				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	items	Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor.			
		<i>Beam 0.4</i>			
• <b>scan_types</b>	Scan types. Associates scans with per-beam fields & channel configurations				
	type	<i>array</i>			
	items	type	<i>object</i>		
		properties			
		• <b>scan_type_id</b>	type	<i>string</i>	
		• de- rive_from	type	<i>string</i>	
		• <b>beams</b>	type	<i>object</i>	

continues on next page

Table 44 – continued from previous page

		additionalProp- erties	False			
• channels	Channels					
	type	array				
	items	Spectral windows per channel configuration.				
		Scan channels 0.4				
• polarisa- tions	Polarisation definitions					
	type	array				
	items	Polarisation definition.				
		type	object			
		properties				
		• polarisa- tions_id	type	string		
		• corr_type	type	array		
			items	type	string	
		additionalProp- erties	False			
• fields	Fields / targets					
	type	array				
	items	Fields / Targets				
		type	object			
		properties				
		• field_id	type	string		
		• phase_dir	Phase direction			
			type	object		
			properties			
			• ra	type	array	
				items		
			• dec	type	array	
				items		
			• refer- ence_time	type	string	
			• refer- ence_frame	const	ICRF3	
		additionalProp- erties	False			
		• point- ing_fqdn	type	string		
additionalProp- erties	False					

continues on next page

Table 44 – continued from previous page

additionalProperties	False
----------------------	-------

## Beam 0.4

Beam parameters for the purpose of the Science Data Processor.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>beam_id</b>	Name to identify the beam within the SDP configuration.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>function</b>	<p>Identifies the type and origin of the generated beam data. This corresponds to a certain kind of calibration or receive functionality SDP is meant to provide for it.</p> <p>Possible options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>visibilities</i>: Correlated voltages from CBF used for calibration and imaging</li> <li>• <i>pulsar search</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar search data products</li> <li>• <i>pulsar timing</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam as well as post-processes and delivers pulsar timing data products</li> <li>• <i>vlbi</i>: SDP provides calibrations for tied-array beam</li> <li>• <i>transient buffer</i>: SDP receives and delivers transient buffer data dumps</li> </ul>	
	enum	visibilities, pulsar search, pulsar timing, vlbi, transient buffer
• search_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• timing_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• vlbi_beam_id	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## Scan channels 0.4

Spectral windows per channel configuration.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• channels_id			
• spectral_windows	type	<i>array</i>	
	items	type	<i>object</i>
		properties	
		• spectral_window_id	
		• count	Number of channels
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• start	First channel ID
		type	<i>integer</i>
		• stride	Distance between subsequent channel IDs
		type	<i>integer</i>
		default	null
		• freq_min	Lower bound of first channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• freq_max	Upper bound of last channel
		type	<i>number</i>
		• link_map	Channel map that specifies which network link is going to get used to send channels to SDP. Intended to allow SDP to optimise network and receive node configuration.
		type	<i>array</i>
		default	null
		items	
		additionalProperties	False
additionalProperties	False		

## Processing block 0.4

A Processing Block is an atomic unit of data processing for the purpose of SDP's internal scheduler. Each PB references a processing script and together with the associated execution block provides all parameters necessary to carry out scheduling - both on TM's side for observation planning and on SDP's side - as well as enable processing to locate all required inputs once it is in progress.

PBs are used for both real-time and deferred, batch, processing. An execution block will often contain many Processing Blocks, for example for ingest, self-calibration and Data Product preparation.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• <b>pb_id</b>	Unique identifier for this processing block.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
• <b>script</b>	Specification of the workflow to be executed along with configuration parameters for the workflow.		
	type	<i>object</i>	
	properties		
	• <b>kind</b>	The kind of processing script (realtime or batch)	
		allOf	type
enum			realtime, batch

continues on next page

Table 45 – continued from previous page

	• <b>name</b>	The name of the processing script				
		type	string			
	• <b>version</b>	Version of the processing script. Uses semantic versioning.				
		type	string			
	additionalProperties	False				
• parameters	Configuration parameters needed to execute the workflow. As these parameters will be workflow specific, this is left as an object to be specified by the workflow definition.					
	type	object				
	default	null				
• dependencies	A dependency between processing blocks means that one processing block requires something from the other processing block to run - typically an intermediate Data Product. This generally means that <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. The dependent processing block might only be able to start once the dependency has been fulfilled</li><li>2. Data associated with the dependency must be kept alive until the dependent processing block is finished.</li></ol> As processing blocks might have many different outputs, the dependency “kind” can be used to specify how this dependency is meant to be interpreted (e.g. “visibilities”, “calibration”...)					
	type	array				
	default	null				
	items	type	object			
		properties				
		• <b>pb_id</b>	type	string		
			pattern	^pb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
		• <b>kind</b>	type	array		
			items	type	string	
	additionalProperties	False				
	• sbi_ids	Scheduling block instances that the processing block belongs to.				
		type	array			
default		null				
items		type	string			
		pattern	^sbi\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$			
additionalProperties	False					

### 1.15.7 ska-tmc-configure

#### Mid TMC configure 2.2

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-configure/2.2",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "pointing": {
    "target": {
      "reference_frame": "ICRS",
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

        "target_name": "Polaris Australis",
        "ra": "21:08:47.92",
        "dec": "-88:57:22.9",
        "ca_offset_arcsec": 0.0,
        "ie_offset_arcsec": 0.0
    }
},
"dish": {
    "receiver_band": "1"
},
"csp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
    "subarray": {
        "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
        "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
        "frequency_band": "1",
        "subarray_id": 1
    },
    "cbf": {
        "fsp": [{
            "fsp_id": 1,
            "function_mode": "CORR",
            "frequency_slice_id": 1,
            "integration_factor": 1,
            "zoom_factor": 0,
            "channel_averaging_map": [
                [0, 2],
                [744, 0]
            ],
            "channel_offset": 0,
            "output_link_map": [
                [0, 0],
                [200, 1]
            ]
        }, {
            "fsp_id": 2,
            "function_mode": "CORR",
            "frequency_slice_id": 2,
            "integration_factor": 1,
            "zoom_factor": 1,
            "channel_averaging_map": [
                [0, 2],
                [744, 0]
            ],
            "channel_offset": 744,
            "output_link_map": [
                [0, 4],
                [200, 5]
            ],
            "zoom_window_tuning": 650000
        }
    ]
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    }],
    "vlbi": {}
  },
  "pss": {},
  "pst": {}
},
"sdp": {
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.4",
  "scan_type": "science_A"
},
"tmc": {
  "scan_duration": 10.0,
  "partial_configuration": false
}
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-configure/2.2">https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-configure/2.2</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>transaction_id</b>	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• <b>pointing</b>	Pointing configuration specification.	
	type	<i>object</i>
	properties	
	• <b>target</b>	Target configuration coordinates
		type <i>object</i>
		properties
	• <b>reference_frame</b>	standard celestial reference system such as ICRS
		type <i>string</i>
		default null
	• <b>target_name</b>	celestial source
		type <i>string</i>
		default null
	• <b>ra</b>	Pointing Right Ascension coordinates.
		type <i>string</i>
		default null
	• <b>dec</b>	Pointing Declination coordinates.
		type <i>string</i>
		default null
	• <b>ca_offset_arcsec</b>	Cross-elevation offset in arcseconds from the central pointing defined by target's ra+dec. This is an optional field; if omitted, an offset of 0 arcseconds can be assumed.
		type <i>number</i>
		default null

continues on next page

Table 46 – continued from previous page

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ie_offset_arcsec</b></li></ul>	Elevation offset in arcseconds from the central pointing position defined by the ra+dec pair. This is an optional field; if omitted, an offset of 0 arcseconds can be assumed.	
			type	<i>number</i>
			default	null
		additionalProperties	False	
	additionalProperties	False		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• dish</li></ul>	Dish band configuration			
	type	<i>object</i>		
	default	null		
	properties			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>receiver_band</b></li></ul>	Dish Receiver band configuration		
	type	<i>string</i>		
additionalProperties	True			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• csp</li></ul>	CSP configuration specification.			
	type	<i>object</i>		
	default	null		
	properties			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>interface</b></li></ul>	type	<i>string</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>subarray</b></li></ul>	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current subarray device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.		
		type	<i>object</i>	
		properties		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>subarray_name</b></li></ul>	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.	
			type	<i>string</i>
		additionalProperties	False	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>common</b></li></ul>	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.		
		<i>Common CSP config 2.0</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>cbf</b></li></ul>	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD		
		<i>CBF config 2.0</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• pss</li></ul>	default	null	
		<i>PSS configuration 2.0</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• pst</li></ul>	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.		
		default	null	
		<i>PST configuration 2.0</i>		
	additionalProperties	False		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• sdp</li></ul>	SDP configuration specification.		
type		<i>object</i>		

continues on next page

Table 46 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	properties				
	• interface	type	string		
		default	null		
		• transaction_id	type	string	
	pattern		^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\[a-z0-9]+\$		
	default		null		
	• scan_type	type	string		
		• new_scan_types	type	array	
	default		null		
	items		type	object	
			properties		
			• scan_type_id	const	(any scan type)
			• derive_from	type	string
			• beams	type	object
additionalProperties			False		
additionalProperties	False				
• tmc	TMC Mid TMC configuration specification.				
	type	object			
	default	null			
	properties				
	• scan_duration	Scan duration in seconds. Value must be >= 0.0			
		type	number		
		default	null		
	• partial_configuration	Partial Configuration Flag. Partial configurations assume that previously set state is maintained, and undergo less strict JSON validation.			
		type	boolean		
		default	null		
additionalProperties	False				
additionalProperties	False				

## Common CSP config 2.0

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• config_id	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• frequency_band	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))\$	
• band_5_tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
	default	null	
• subarray_id	Subarray number		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## CBF config 2.0

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• frequency_band_offset_stream1	<p>Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values &gt; 0 and zoom window tuning.)</p>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• frequency_band_offset_stream2	See <i>frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• delay_model_subscription_point	FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• doppler_phase_corr_subscription_point	<p>The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Defined by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.</p>	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• rfi_flagging_mask	Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).	
	type	<i>object</i>
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
• fsp	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<a href="#">FSP config 2.0</a>
• vlbi	<p>Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.</p>	
	default	null
	<a href="#">VLBI config 2.0</a>	
• search_window	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.
	<a href="#">Search window config 2.0</a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## FSP config 2.0

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>fsp_id</b>	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>function_mode</b>	allOf	type	<i>string</i>	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
• <b>receptors</b>	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	type	<i>string</i>	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9][0[1-9][0-9]]1[0-2][0-9]13[0-3])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9]06[0-3]))\$	
• <b>frequency_slice_id</b>	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>zoom_factor</b>	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>zoom_window</b>	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSBnMid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>integration_factor</b>	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		

continues on next page

Table 47 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_averaging_map</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>averaging factor.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency.</p> <p>TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and so on.</p> <p>If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.</p>				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_offset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743.				
	Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).				
	type	integer			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_link_map</li></ul>	default	null			
	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
items		anyOf	type	integer	
			type	string	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_host</li></ul>	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_port</li></ul>	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	

continues on next page



Table 47 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

## VLBI config 2.0

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Search window config 2.0

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>search_window_id</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>search_window_tuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdc_enable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capture for the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• <b>tdc_num_bits</b>	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_before_epoch</b>	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_after_epoch</b>	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_destination_addresses</b>	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 2.0

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>dummy_param</b>	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## PST configuration 2.0

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## Mid TMC configure 2.1

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-configure/2.1",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "pointing": {
    "target": {
      "reference_frame": "ICRS",
      "target_name": "Polaris Australis",
      "ra": "21:08:47.92",
      "dec": "-88:57:22.9"
    }
  },
  "dish": {
    "receiver_band": "1"
  },
  "csp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-csp-configure/2.0",
    "subarray": {
      "subarray_name": "science period 23"
    },
    "common": {
      "config_id": "sbi-mvp01-20200325-00001-science_A",
      "frequency_band": "1",
      "subarray_id": 1
    },
    "cbf": {
      "fsp": [{
        "fsp_id": 1,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 1,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 0,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
          [0, 2],
          [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 0,
        "output_link_map": [
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [0, 0],
        [200, 1]
    ], {
        "fsp_id": 2,
        "function_mode": "CORR",
        "frequency_slice_id": 2,
        "integration_factor": 1,
        "zoom_factor": 1,
        "channel_averaging_map": [
            [0, 2],
            [744, 0]
        ],
        "channel_offset": 744,
        "output_link_map": [
            [0, 4],
            [200, 5]
        ],
        "zoom_window_tuning": 650000
    }],
    "vlbi": {}
},
"pss": {},
"pst": {}
},
"sdp": {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-sdp-configure/0.4",
    "scan_type": "science_A"
},
"tmc": {
    "scan_duration": 10.0
}
}

```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-configure/2.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-configure/2.1</a>				
type		object		
properties				
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.			
	type	string		
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command			
	type	string		
	default	null		
• pointing	Pointing configuration specification.			
	type	object		
	properties			
	• target	Target configuration coordinates		
		type	object	
		properties		
		• reference_frame	standard celestial reference system such as ICRS	
	type		string	
	default		null	

continues on next page

Table 48 – continued from previous page

		• tar-get_name	celestial source	
			type	string
			default	null
		• ra	Pointing Right Ascension coordinates.	
			type	string
			default	null
		• dec	Pointing Declination coordinates.	
			type	string
			default	null
		additionalProp-erties	False	
additionalProp-erties	False			
• dish	Dish band configuration			
	type	object		
	default	null		
	properties			
	• re-ceiver_band	Dish Receiver band configuration		
	type	string		
additionalProp-erties	True			
• csp	CSP configuration specification.			
	type	object		
	default	null		
	properties			
	• interface	type	string	
	• subarray	subarray section, containing the parameters relevant only for the current sub-array device. This section is not forwarded to any subelement.		
		type	object	
		properties		
		• subar-ray_name	Name and scope of current subarray the sub-array.	
		type	string	
	additionalProp-erties	False		
	• common	Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.		
		Common CSP config 2.0		
	• cbf	Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD		
		CBF config 2.0		
	• pss	default	null	
		PSS configuration 2.0		
	• pst	Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.		
		default	null	
PST configuration 2.0				

continues on next page

Table 48 – continued from previous page

	additionalProp- erties	False			
• sdp	SDP configuration specification.				
	type	object			
	default	null			
	properties				
	• interface	type	string		
		default	null		
	• transac- tion_id	type	string		
		pattern	^txn\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$		
		default	null		
	• scan_type	type	string		
	• new_scan_type	type	array		
		default	null		
		items	type	object	
			properties		
			• scan_type_id	const	(any scan type)
			• de- rive_from	type	string
• beams			type	object	
additionalProp- erties			False		
additionalProp- erties	False				
• tmc	TMC Mid TMC configuration specification.				
	type	object			
	default	null			
	properties				
	• scan_duration	Scan duration in seconds. Value must be >= 0.0			
		type	number		
		default	null		
	additionalProp- erties	False			
	additionalProp- erties	False			

## Common CSP config 2.0

Common section, containing the parameters and the sections belonging to all CSP sub elements. This section is forwarded to all sub-elements.

type	<i>object</i>		
properties			
• config_id	type	<i>string</i>	
	default	null	
• frequency_band	Frequency band applies for all the receptors (VCCs) that belong to the sub-array.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^(1 2 3 4 5(a b))\$	
• band_5_tuning	Center frequency for the Band-of-Interest. Required if Band is 5a or 5b; not specified for other Bands (not configurable for Band 1, 2, 3 and 4). Input for Band 5a and 5b consists of two 2.5 GHz streams; the center frequency can be independently tuned for each stream. The following nomenclature is used to refer to Band 5a and 5b streams: 5a1, 5a2, 5b1, 5b2.		
	type	<i>array</i>	
	default	null	
	items	type	<i>number</i>
• eb_id	Execution block ID to associate scan configs to an observation. This ID is used for associating generated data, especially data products, for a given observation. Multiple scans can be linked to one observation and this ID is used as metadata to associate the data products from all scans of the same observation. This ID does not have to be unique for a scan configuration but should be unique for different observations. For example, all the data and weights files will have an EB_ID header value populated with the value supplied in this field.		
	type	<i>string</i>	
	pattern	^eb\[a-z0-9]+\-[0-9]{8}\-[a-z0-9]+\$	
	default	null	
• subarray_id	Subarray number		
	type	<i>integer</i>	
additionalProperties	False		

## CBF config 2.0

Correlator and Beamformer specific parameters. This section contains the parameters relevant only for CBF sub-element. This section is forwarded only to CBF subelement. Most of it to be borrowed from IICD

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• frequency_band_offset_stream1	<p>Optionally, an offset can be specified so that the entire observed band is shifted (to accommodate a Zoom Window that crosses a ‘natural’ Frequency Slice boundary). If specified, applies for all the receptors in the sub-array. Bands 1, 2, 3 and 4: input from the receptor consists of a single data stream; the Frequency Band Offset (FBO) should be specified for Stream 1 only. Bands 5a and 5b: input from the receptor consists of two data streams; the FBO can be specified for each stream independently. Note: For Band 5a and 5b the frequency shift is performed by the receptor (DISH). Note: This is optional and does not need to be implemented in PI3, but would be great for demo; if Team Buttons is looking for opportunities to showcase interesting GUIs, Zoom Windows are perfect opportunity (would require TMC and CSP to support these two parameters, corrBandwidth values &gt; 0 and zoom window tuning.)</p>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• frequency_band_offset_stream2	See <i>frequencyBandOffsetStream1</i>	
	type	<i>integer</i>
	default	null
• delay_model_subscription_point	FQDN of TMC.DelayModel TANGO attribute which exposes delay values for all the dishes assigned to a Subarray in JSON format. Delay values are updated every 10 seconds.	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• doppler_phase_corr_subscription_point	<p>The same model applies for all receptors that belong to the subarray. Defined by TMC using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.3). The Doppler phase correction, by default, applies only to the CSP_Mid Processing Mode Correlation; optionally may apply to other Processing Modes as well.</p>	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• rfi_flagging_mask	Specified as needed in advance of the scan start and/or during the scan. Delivered using publish-subscribe mechanism (see ICD Section 3.8.8.5.7).	
	type	<i>object</i>
	default	null
	properties	
	additionalProperties	True
• fsp	type	<i>array</i>
	items	<a href="#">FSP config 2.0</a>
• vlbi	<p>Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.</p>	
	default	null
	<a href="#">VLBI config 2.0</a>	
• search_window	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.
	<a href="#">Search window config 2.0</a>	
additionalProperties	False	



## FSP config 2.0

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>fsp_id</b></li></ul>	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>func-tion_mode</b></li></ul>	allOf	type	<i>string</i>	
		enum	CORR, PSS-BF, PST-BF, VLBI	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>receptors</b></li></ul>	Optionally a subset of receptors to be correlated can be specified. If not specified, all receptors that belong to the subarray are cross-correlated (i.e. visibilities for all the baselines in the subarray are generated and transmitted to SDP). Valid receptor IDs include: SKA dishes: “SKAnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 001 to 133. MeerKAT dishes: “MKTnnn”, where nnn is a zero padded integer in the range of 000 to 063.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	type	<i>string</i>	
		pattern	^(SKA(00[1-9] 0[1-9][0-9] 1[0-2][0-9] 13[0-3])) (MKT(0[0-5][0-9] 06[0-3]))\$	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>frequency_slice</b></li></ul>	Frequency Slice to be processed on this FSP (valid range depends on the Frequency Band).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>zoom_factor</b></li></ul>	Bandwidth to be correlated calculated as FSBW/2n, where n is in range [0..6]. When n=0 the full Frequency Slice bandwidth is correlated. BW > 0 implies ‘Zoom Window’ configuration; the spectral Zoom Window tuning must be specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>zoom_window</b></li></ul>	The Zoom Window tuning provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. Based on that, CSB-Mid calculates tuning within the data stream received from the receptor. Must be selected so that the entire Zoom Window is within the Frequency Slice. If partially out of the FS a warning is generated. If completely outside of the FS an exception is generated. Step size <= 0.01MHz. The Frequency Band Offset can be used to shift the entire observed band in order to accommodate a Zoom Window that spans across a Frequency Slice boundary.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>integration_factor</b></li></ul>	Integration time for the correlation products, defines multiple of 140 milliseconds.		
type		<i>integer</i>		

continues on next page

Table 49 – continued from previous page

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_averaging_map</li></ul>	Table of up to 20 x 2 integers. Each of entries contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Start channel ID, and<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>averaging factor.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Explanation: Each FSP produces 14880 (TBC) fine channels across the correlated bandwidth (Frequency Slice or Zoom Window). Channels are evenly spaced in frequency.</p> <p>TM shall provide the table that for each FSP and each group of 744 channels (there are 20 groups per FSP) indicates the channel averaging factor. More precisely, for each group the TMC provided table specifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the channel ID (integer) of the first channel, and</li><li>the averaging factor, as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 means do not send channels to SDP,</li><li>1 means no averaging,</li><li>2 means average two adjacent channels,</li><li>3 means average three adjacent channels,</li></ul></li></ul> <p>and so on.</p> <p>If no entry is present for an FSP, the averaging settings of the previous FSP are still applicable.</p>				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>chan- nel_offset</li></ul>	Channel ID to use for visibilities of the first channel produced by this FSP. For example, if the channel offset is 5000 the first channel group would span IDs 5000-5743.				
	Note that this offset does not apply to channel maps in this structure (such as <i>channelAveragingMap</i> or <i>outputHost</i> ).				
	type	integer			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_link_map</li></ul>	default	null			
	Output links to emit visibilities on for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to link ID. Where no value is given for concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_host</li></ul>	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
	type	string			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_port</li></ul>	Output host to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to host IP addresses in dot-decimal notation. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.			
type		array			
default		null			
items		type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
type	string				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output port to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to port number. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			
	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	type	integer	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>out- put_mac</li></ul>	Output MAC address to send visibilities to for every channel, given as a list of start channel ID to IEEE 802 MAC addresses. Where no value is given for a concrete channel, the previous value should be used.				
	type	array			

continues on next page

Table 49 – continued from previous page

	default	null			
	items	type	array		
		items	anyOf	type	integer
				type	string
additionalProp- erties	False				

## VLBI config 2.0

Very Long Baseline Interferometry specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for VLBI. This section is forwarded only to CSP subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• dummy_param</li></ul>	type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Search window config 2.0

Up to two 300 MHz Search Windows can be optionally configured and used as input for Transient Data Capture and/or Pulsar Search beam-forming.

type	<i>object</i>			
properties				
• <b>search_window_id</b>	Identifier of the 300MHz Search Window. Unique within a sub-array.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>search_window_tuning</b>	The Search Window tuning is provided in absolute terms as RF center frequency. The Search Window must be placed within the observed band. If partially out of the observed Band a warning is generated. If completely outside of the observed Band an exception is generated.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
• <b>tdc_enable</b>	Enable / disable Transient Data Capturefor the Search Window.			
	type	<i>boolean</i>		
• <b>tdc_num_bits</b>	Number of bits per sample (for the Transient Data Capture). Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_before_epoch</b>	Users can trade the period of time for which data are saved and transmitted for the sample bit-width and/or the number of Search Windows. The exact information regarding the memory capacity per receptor and supported range will be provided in construction. The epoch is specified in the command that triggers TDC off-loading (transmission of data).			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_period_after_epoch</b>	see <i>tdcPeriodBeforeEpoch</i>			
	type	<i>integer</i>		
	default	null		
• <b>tdc_destination_addresses</b>	Destination addresses (MAC, IP, port) for off-loading of the content of the Transient Data Capture Buffer, specified per receptor. The destination addresses for the content of the Transient Data Capture can be provided either as a part of the scan configuration or by the command that triggers transmission of the captured data. The latter, if provided, overrides previously set addresses. Required if TDC is enabled, otherwise not specified.			
	type	<i>array</i>		
	default	null		
	items	anyOf	type	<i>integer</i>
			type	<i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False			

## PSS configuration 2.0

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>dummy_param</b>	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

## PST configuration 2.0

Pulsar Timing specific parameters. To be borrowed from IICD This section contains the parameters relevant only for PST. This section is forwarded only to PST subelement.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• dummy_param	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
additionalProperties	False	

### 1.15.8 ska-tmc-releaseresources

#### Mid TMC resource release 2.1

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.in/ska-tmc-releaseresources/2.1",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "subarray_id": 1,
  "release_all": true,
  "receptor_ids": []
}
```

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-releaseresources/2.1">https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-releaseresources/2.1</a>		
type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	<i>string</i>
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	<i>string</i>
	default	null
• subarray_id	ID of the sub-array which should release resources.	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• release_all	Scan ID to associate with the data. true to release all resources, false to release only the resources defined in this payload. Note: partial resource release for SKA Mid is not implemented and the identification of the resources to release is not yet part of the schema.	
	type	<i>boolean</i>
• receptor_ids	empty list of receptor_ids when release_all is true	
	type	<i>array</i>
	default	null
	items	type <i>string</i>
additionalProperties	False	

### 1.15.9 ska-tmc-scan

#### Mid TMC scan 2.1

Example JSON.

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-scan/2.1",
  "transaction_id": "txn-....-00001",
  "scan_id": 1
}
```

https://schema.skao.int/ska-tmc-scan/2.1		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	URI of JSON schema applicable to this JSON payload.	
	type	string
• transaction_id	A transaction id specific to the command	
	type	string
	default	null
• scan_id	Scan ID to associate with the data.	
	type	integer
additionalProperties	False	

## 1.16 Telescope Layout schemas

### 1.16.1 ska-telmodel-layout

#### Telescope Layout 1.1

Example

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout/1.1",
  "telescope": "ska1_low",
  "receptors": [{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor/1.1",
    "station_label": "FS001",
    "station_id": 1,
    "diameter": 38.0,
    "location": {
      "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location/1.0",
      "geocentric": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geocentric/1.0",
        "coordinate_frame": "ITRF",
        "x": -2563226.960308,
        "y": 5081884.949807,
        "z": -2878357.951618
      },
    },
  ]
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "geodetic": {
            "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geodetic/1.0",
            "coordinate_frame": "WGS84",
            "lat": 0.01,
            "lon": 0.01,
            "h": 1.0
        },
        "local": {
            "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-local/
↪1.0",
            "coordinate_frame": "local",
            "east": 100.0,
            "north": 10.0,
            "up": 1.0,
            "reference": {
                "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geodetic/1.0",
                "coordinate_frame": "WGS84",
                "lat": 0.01,
                "lon": 0.01,
                "h": 1.0
            }
        }
    },
    "fixed_delays": [{
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor-fixed-
↪delay/1.0",
        "fixed_delay_id": "FIX_H",
        "polarisation": 0,
        "units": "m",
        "delay": 100.0
    }, {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor-fixed-
↪delay/1.0",
        "fixed_delay_id": "FIX_H",
        "polarisation": 0,
        "units": "m",
        "delay": 100.0
    }],
    "niao": 0.0
}, {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor/1.1",
    "station_label": "FS001",
    "station_id": 1,
    "diameter": 38.0,
    "location": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location/1.0",
        "geocentric": {
            "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geocentric/1.0",
            "coordinate_frame": "ITRF",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "x": -2563226.960308,
        "y": 5081884.949807,
        "z": -2878357.951618
    },
    "geodetic": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geodetic/1.0",
        "coordinate_frame": "WGS84",
        "lat": 0.01,
        "lon": 0.01,
        "h": 1.0
    },
    "local": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-local/
↪1.0",
        "coordinate_frame": "local",
        "east": 100.0,
        "north": 10.0,
        "up": 1.0,
        "reference": {
            "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geodetic/1.0",
            "coordinate_frame": "WGS84",
            "lat": 0.01,
            "lon": 0.01,
            "h": 1.0
        }
    }
},
"fixed_delays": [{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor-fixed-
↪delay/1.0",
    "fixed_delay_id": "FIX_H",
    "polarisation": 0,
    "units": "m",
    "delay": 100.0
}, {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor-fixed-
↪delay/1.0",
    "fixed_delay_id": "FIX_H",
    "polarisation": 0,
    "units": "m",
    "delay": 100.0
}],
"niao": 0.0
}]
}

```

Contains information required to populate a delay model used determine the relative delay between stations. Includes information such as station location, and fixed delays such as cable lengths.



https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout/1.1		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	Interface version	
	type	string
• telescope	SKA Telescope	
	type	string
• receptors	Receptors	
	type	array
	items	Identification, location and delay information for a receptor
		Receptor 1.1
additionalProperties	False	

## Receptor 1.1

Identification, location and delay information for a receptor

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>station_label</b>	Receptor or station label	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>station_id</b>	Receptor or station identifier	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>diameter</b>	Receptor or station nominal diameter (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>location</b>	Location of receptors coordinates	
	<i>Coordinate Locations 1.1</i>	
• <b>fixed_delays</b>	Fixed delays	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	A fixed delay representation, these are delays that are fixed to the station, such as cable lengths, electronic delays. This is configured to be per polarisation and the delay model can contain multiple delays and they can be stored in length or time.
	<i>Fixed Delay 1.1</i>	
• <b>niao</b>	non-intersecting axis offset - between az and el axes	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Coordinate Locations 1.1

A representation of the receptor position. Multiple representations are supported.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>geocentric</b>	Geocentric Location	
	<i>ECEF - XYZ 1.1</i>	
• <b>geodetic</b>	Geodetic location	
	default	null
	<i>Geodetic - lat,lon,h 1.1</i>	
• <b>local</b>	Local Geodetic location	
	default	null
	<i>Local Geodetic - east, north, up 1.1</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

## ECEF - XYZ 1.1

Earth Centred Earth Fixed - Geocentric position (x,y,z) in meters. The centre of the Earth is defined by a given frame, usually a particular realisation of ITRF.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>coordinate_frame</b>	Coordinate frame for positions (ITRF)	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>x</b>	ECEF X coordinate (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>y</b>	ECEF Y coordinate (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>z</b>	ECEF Z coordinate (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Geodetic - lat,lon,h 1.1

Global Geodetic position schema, Geodetic coordinate systems are based on a reference ellipsoid the coordinates are geodetic latitude (rad), longitude (rad) and height (m).

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>coordinate_frame</b>	Coordinate frame or datum (e.g. ITRF or WGS84)	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>lat</b>	Geodetic latitude (rad)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>lon</b>	Geodetic longitude (rad)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>h</b>	height (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Local Geodetic - east, north, up 1.1

Local Geodetic position schema. Local Geodetic coordinate systems are based on a reference ellipsoid and a geodetic reference position. They are generally specified in East (E), North (N), and Up (U) in meters

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>coordinate_frame</b>	Coordinate frame or datum (e.g. ITRF or WGS84)	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>east</b>	Local Geodetic East (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>north</b>	Local Geodetic North (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>up</b>	Local Geodetic Height (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>reference</b>	The geodetic reference position	
	<a href="#"><i>Geodetic - lat,lon,h 1.1</i></a>	
additionalProperties	False	

## Fixed Delay 1.1

A fixed delay representation, these are delays that are fixed to the station, such as cable lengths, electronic delays. This is configured to be per polarisation and the delay model can contain multiple delays and they can be stored in length or time.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>fixed_delay_id</b>	Identification for the delay	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>polarisation</b>	Which polarisation this delay is applied to	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>units</b>	Units for the delay (seconds, metres)	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>delay</b>	The delay	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Telescope Layout 1.0

Example

```
{
  "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout/1.0",
  "telescope": "ska1_low",
  "receptors": [{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor/1.0",
    "station_name": "FS001",
    "diameter": 38.0,
    "location": {
      "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location/1.0",
      "geocentric": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geocentric/1.0",
        "coordinate_frame": "ITRF",
        "x": -2563226.960308,
        "y": 5081884.949807,
        "z": -2878357.951618
      },
      "geodetic": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geodetic/1.0",
        "coordinate_frame": "WGS84",
        "lat": 0.01,
        "lon": 0.01,
        "h": 1.0
      },
      "local": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-local/
↪1.0",
        "coordinate_frame": "local",
        "east": 100.0,
        "north": 10.0,
        "up": 1.0,
        "reference": {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geodetic/1.0",
        "coordinate_frame": "WGS84",
        "lat": 0.01,
        "lon": 0.01,
        "h": 1.0
    }
}
},
"fixed_delays": [{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor-fixed-
↪delay/1.0",
    "fixed_delay_id": "FIX_H",
    "polarisation": 0,
    "units": "m",
    "delay": 100.0
}, {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor-fixed-
↪delay/1.0",
    "fixed_delay_id": "FIX_H",
    "polarisation": 0,
    "units": "m",
    "delay": 100.0
}],
"niao": 0.0
}, {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor/1.0",
    "station_name": "FS001",
    "diameter": 38.0,
    "location": {
        "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location/1.0",
        "geocentric": {
            "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geocentric/1.0",
            "coordinate_frame": "ITRF",
            "x": -2563226.960308,
            "y": 5081884.949807,
            "z": -2878357.951618
        },
        "geodetic": {
            "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geodetic/1.0",
            "coordinate_frame": "WGS84",
            "lat": 0.01,
            "lon": 0.01,
            "h": 1.0
        },
        "local": {
            "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-local/
↪1.0",
            "coordinate_frame": "local",
            "east": 100.0,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "north": 10.0,
    "up": 1.0,
    "reference": {
      "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-location-
↪geodetic/1.0",
      "coordinate_frame": "WGS84",
      "lat": 0.01,
      "lon": 0.01,
      "h": 1.0
    }
  },
  "fixed_delays": [{
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor-fixed-
↪delay/1.0",
    "fixed_delay_id": "FIX_H",
    "polarisation": 0,
    "units": "m",
    "delay": 100.0
  }, {
    "interface": "https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout-receptor-fixed-
↪delay/1.0",
    "fixed_delay_id": "FIX_H",
    "polarisation": 0,
    "units": "m",
    "delay": 100.0
  }],
  "niao": 0.0
}]
}
```

Contains information required to populate a delay model used determine the relative delay between stations. Includes information such as station location, and fixed delays such as cable lengths.

<a href="https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout/1.0">https://schema.skao.int/ska-telmodel-layout/1.0</a>		
type	object	
properties		
• interface	Interface version	
	type	string
• telescope	SKA Telescope	
	type	string
• receptors	Receptors	
	type	array
	items	Identification, location and delay in- formation for a receptor
		<i>Receptor 1.0</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Receptor 1.0

Identification, location and delay information for a receptor

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>station_name</b>	Receptor or station label	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>diameter</b>	Receptor or station nominal diameter (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>location</b>	Location of receptors coordinates	
	<i>Coordinate Locations 1.0</i>	
• <b>fixed_delays</b>	Fixed delays	
	type	<i>array</i>
	items	A fixed delay representation, these are delays that are fixed to the station, such as cable lengths, electronic delays. This is configured to be per polarisation and the delay model can contain multiple delays and they can be stored in length or time.
	<i>Fixed Delay 1.0</i>	
• <b>niao</b>	non-intersecting axis offset - between az and el axes	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Coordinate Locations 1.0

A representation of the receptor position. Multiple representations are supported.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>geocentric</b>	Geocentric Location	
	<i>ECEF - XYZ 1.0</i>	
• <b>geodetic</b>	Geodetic location	
	default	null
	<i>Geodetic - lat,lon,h 1.0</i>	
• <b>local</b>	Local Geodetic location	
	default	null
	<i>Local Geodetic - east, north, up 1.0</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

## ECEF - XYZ 1.0

Earth Centred Earth Fixed - Geocentric position (x,y,z) in meters. The centre of the Earth is defined by a given frame, usually a particular realisation of ITRF.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>coordinate_frame</b>	Coordinate frame for positions (ITRF)	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>x</b>	ECEF X coordinate (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>y</b>	ECEF Y coordinate (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>z</b>	ECEF Z coordinate (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Geodetic - lat,lon,h 1.0

Global Geodetic position schema, Geodetic coordinate systems are based on a reference ellipsoid the coordinates are geodetic latitude (rad), longitude (rad) and height (m).

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>coordinate_frame</b>	Coordinate frame or datum (e.g. ITRF or WGS84)	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>lat</b>	Geodetic latitude (rad)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>lon</b>	Geodetic longitude (rad)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>h</b>	height (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	

## Local Geodetic - east, north, up 1.0

Local Geodetic position schema. Local Geodetic coordinate systems are based on a reference ellipsoid and a geodetic reference position. They are generally specified in East (E), North (N), and Up (U) in meters



type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>coordinate_frame</b>	Coordinate frame or datum (e.g. ITRF or WGS84)	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>east</b>	Local Geodetic East (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>north</b>	Local Geodetic North (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>up</b>	Local Geodetic Height (m)	
	type	<i>number</i>
• <b>reference</b>	The geodetic reference position	
	<i>Geodetic - lat,lon,h 1.0</i>	
additionalProperties	False	

## Fixed Delay 1.0

A fixed delay representation, these are delays that are fixed to the station, such as cable lengths, electronic delays. This is configured to be per polarisation and the delay model can contain multiple delays and they can be stored in length or time.

type	<i>object</i>	
properties		
• <b>interface</b>	Interface version	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>fixed_delay_id</b>	Identification for the delay	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>polarisation</b>	Which polarisation this delay is applied to	
	type	<i>integer</i>
• <b>units</b>	Units for the delay (seconds, metres)	
	type	<i>string</i>
• <b>delay</b>	The delay	
	type	<i>number</i>
additionalProperties	False	



## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### S

- `ska_telmodel._common`, 27
- `ska_telmodel.channel_map`, 27
- `ska_telmodel.csp.config`, 34
- `ska_telmodel.csp.examples`, 35
- `ska_telmodel.csp.validators`, 36
- `ska_telmodel.csp.version`, 36
- `ska_telmodel.data`, 24
  - `backend`, 29
  - `sources`, 29
- `ska_telmodel.schema`, 25
- `ska_telmodel.sdp.commands`, 37
- `ska_telmodel.sdp.common`, 37
- `ska_telmodel.sdp.examples`, 37
- `ska_telmodel.sdp.execution_blocks`, 38
- `ska_telmodel.sdp.receive_addresses`, 38
- `ska_telmodel.sdp.schema`, 38
- `ska_telmodel.sdp.version`, 38



## A

`add_midcbf_visibility_receive_addresses()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.config`), 34  
`add_pss_receive_addresses()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.config`), 34  
`add_pst_receive_addresses()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.config`), 34  
`add_receive_addresses()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.config`), 34  
`ALL_RECEPTORS` (in module `ska_telmodel.sdp.common`), 37

## B

`backend_name()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.CARBackend` class method), 29  
`backend_name()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend` class method), 29  
`backend_name()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend` class method), 30  
`backend_name()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.MemoryBackend` class method), 32  
`backend_name()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.TMDataBackend` class method), 32

## C

`CALL_SIG` (in module `ska_telmodel.sdp.version`), 38  
`CARBackend` (class in `ska_telmodel.data.backend`), 29  
`channel_map_at()` (in module `ska_telmodel.channel_map`), 28  
`check_csp_interface_version()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.version`), 36  
`check_sdp_interface_version()` (in module `ska_telmodel.sdp.version`), 39  
`cmd_cat()` (in module `ska_telmodel.cli`), 16  
`cmd_cp()` (in module `ska_telmodel.cli`), 16  
`cmd_ls()` (in module `ska_telmodel.cli`), 16  
`cmd_pin()` (in module `ska_telmodel.cli`), 16  
`cmd_validate()` (in module `ska_telmodel.cli`), 17  
`copy()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend` method), 29  
`copy()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend` method), 31

`copy()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.TMDataBackend` method), 32  
`copy()` (`ska_telmodel.data.TMObject` method), 25  
`csp_config_versions()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.version`), 36

## E

`example_by_uri()` (in module `ska_telmodel.schema`), 26  
`exists()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend` method), 29  
`exists()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend` method), 31  
`exists()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.TMDataBackend` method), 32

## F

`FilesystemBackend` (class in `ska_telmodel.data.backend`), 29

## G

`get()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend` method), 30  
`get()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend` method), 31  
`get()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.MemoryBackend` method), 32  
`get()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.TMDataBackend` method), 33  
`get()` (`ska_telmodel.data.TMData` method), 24  
`get()` (`ska_telmodel.data.TMObject` method), 25  
`get_beam_function_pattern()` (in module `ska_telmodel.sdp.common`), 37  
`get_csp_assignresources_example()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.examples`), 35  
`get_csp_config_example()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.examples`), 35  
`get_csp_delaymodel_example()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.examples`), 35  
`get_csp_endscan_example()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.examples`), 35

[get\\_csp\\_releaseresources\\_example\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.csp.examples](#)), 35  
[get\\_csp\\_scan\\_example\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.csp.examples](#)), 35  
[get\\_dict\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.TMObject](#) method), 25  
[get\\_fsp\\_channel\\_offset\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.csp.config](#)), 35  
[get\\_fsp\\_output\\_channel\\_offset\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.csp.config](#)), 35  
[get\\_receptor\\_schema\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.common](#)), 37  
[get\\_schema\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.sdp.version.SchemaFactory](#) method), 38  
[get\\_sdp\\_assignres\\_example\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.examples](#)), 37  
[get\\_sdp\\_configure\\_example\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.examples](#)), 37  
[get\\_sdp\\_recvaddrs\\_example\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.examples](#)), 38  
[get\\_sdp\\_releaseres\\_example\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.examples](#)), 38  
[get\\_sdp\\_scan\\_example\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.examples](#)), 38  
[get\\_sources\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.TMData](#) method), 24  
[get\\_subtree\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.TMData](#) method), 24  
[get\\_unique\\_id\\_schema\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.\\_common](#)), 27  
[get\\_uri\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.CARBackend](#) method), 29  
[get\\_uri\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend](#) method), 30  
[get\\_uri\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend](#) method), 31  
[get\\_uri\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.MemoryBackend](#) method), 32  
[get\\_uri\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.TMDataBackend](#) method), 33  
[GitlabBackend](#) (class in [ska\\_telmodel.data.backend](#)), 30  
**I**  
[interface\\_uri\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.\\_common](#)), 27  
**L**  
[list\\_keys\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend](#) method), 30  
[list\\_keys\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend](#) method), 31  
[list\\_keys\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.MemoryBackend](#) method), 32  
[list\\_keys\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.TMDataBackend](#) method), 33  
**LOW\_CORE** (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.common](#)), 37  
**LOW\_DIRS** (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.common](#)), 37  
**LOW\_FS** (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.common](#)), 37  
**M**  
[major\\_minor](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.schema.SchemaUri](#) property), 25  
[MemoryBackend](#) (class in [ska\\_telmodel.data.backend](#)), 31  
**MID\_MKT** (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.common](#)), 37  
**MID\_SKA** (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.common](#)), 37  
[mk\\_if\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.\\_common](#)), 27  
**module**  
[ska\\_telmodel.\\_common](#), 27  
[ska\\_telmodel.channel\\_map](#), 27  
[ska\\_telmodel.csp.config](#), 34  
[ska\\_telmodel.csp.examples](#), 35  
[ska\\_telmodel.csp.validators](#), 36  
[ska\\_telmodel.csp.version](#), 36  
[ska\\_telmodel.data](#), 24  
[ska\\_telmodel.data.backend](#), 29  
[ska\\_telmodel.data.sources](#), 29  
[ska\\_telmodel.schema](#), 25  
[ska\\_telmodel.sdp.commands](#), 37  
[ska\\_telmodel.sdp.common](#), 37  
[ska\\_telmodel.sdp.examples](#), 37  
[ska\\_telmodel.sdp.execution\\_blocks](#), 38  
[ska\\_telmodel.sdp.receive\\_addresses](#), 38  
[ska\\_telmodel.sdp.schema](#), 38  
[ska\\_telmodel.sdp.version](#), 38  
**N**  
[normalise\\_sdp\\_interface\\_version\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.version](#)), 39  
[normalize\\_csp\\_config\\_version\(\)](#) (in module [ska\\_telmodel.csp.version](#)), 36  
**O**  
[open\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.FilesystemBackend](#) method), 30  
[open\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.GitlabBackend](#) method), 31  
[open\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.backend.TMDataBackend](#) method), 33  
[open\(\)](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.data.TMObject](#) method), 25  
**P**  
[prefix](#) ([ska\\_telmodel.schema.SchemaUri](#) property), 26  
**PREFIXES\_TYPE** (in module [ska\\_telmodel.sdp.version](#)), 38

## R

`ra_dec_to_az_el()` (in module `split_channel_map()` (in module `ska_telmodel.telvalidation.coordinates_conversion`), 22  
`register()` (`ska_telmodel.sdp.version.SchemaFactory` method), 39  
`register_all()` (`ska_telmodel.sdp.version.SchemaFactory` method), 39

## S

`schema_by_uri()` (in module `ska_telmodel.schema`), 26  
`SchemaFactory` (class in `ska_telmodel.sdp.version`), 38  
`SchemaUri` (class in `ska_telmodel.schema`), 25  
`sdp_interface_versions()` (in module `ska_telmodel.sdp.version`), 40  
`SdpVersion` (class in `ska_telmodel.sdp.version`), 39  
`semantic_validate()` (in module `ska_telmodel.telvalidation.semantic_validator`), 21  
`shift_channel_map()` (in module `ska_telmodel.channel_map`), 28  
`ska_telmodel._common` module, 27  
`ska_telmodel.channel_map` module, 27  
`ska_telmodel.csp.config` module, 34  
`ska_telmodel.csp.examples` module, 35  
`ska_telmodel.csp.validators` module, 36  
`ska_telmodel.csp.version` module, 36  
`ska_telmodel.data` module, 24  
`ska_telmodel.data.backend` module, 29  
`ska_telmodel.data.sources` module, 29  
`ska_telmodel.schema` module, 25  
`ska_telmodel.sdp.commands` module, 37  
`ska_telmodel.sdp.common` module, 37  
`ska_telmodel.sdp.examples` module, 37  
`ska_telmodel.sdp.execution_blocks` module, 38  
`ska_telmodel.sdp.receive_addresses` module, 38  
`ska_telmodel.sdp.schema` module, 38  
`ska_telmodel.sdp.version`

module, 38

`split_channel_map_at()` (in module `ska_telmodel.channel_map`), 28  
`split_interface_version()` (in module `ska_telmodel._common`), 27

## T

`TMDData` (class in `ska_telmodel.data`), 24  
`TMDDataBackend` (class in `ska_telmodel.data.backend`), 32  
`TMObject` (class in `ska_telmodel.data`), 25  
`TMSchema` (class in `ska_telmodel._common`), 27

## V

`valid_key()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.TMDDataBackend` class method), 33  
`valid_prefix()` (`ska_telmodel.data.backend.TMDDataBackend` class method), 33  
`validate()` (in module `ska_telmodel.schema`), 26  
`validate_integration_factor()` (in module `ska_telmodel.csp.validators`), 36  
`validate_json()` (in module `ska_telmodel.telvalidation.oet_tmc_validators`), 21  
`validate_target_is_visible()` (in module `ska_telmodel.telvalidation.oet_tmc_validators`), 22  
`version` (`ska_telmodel.schema.SchemaUri` property), 26  
`VERSION_TYPE` (in module `ska_telmodel.sdp.version`), 39